

2016 GRAND CHEROKEE Includes SRT USER GUIDE



If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337 (U.S.)** or **1-800-387-1143 (Canada)** or by contacting your dealer.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving.

If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

Important:

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. The DVD enclosed contains your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals, Warranty Booklets, Tire Warranty and Roadside Assistance (new vehicles purchased in the U.S.) or Roadside Assistance (new vehicles purchased in Canada) in electronic format. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement DVD kits by visiting **www.techauthority.com** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement DVD kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC 3

CONTROLS AT A GLANCE

DRIVER COCKPIT 8
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 10

GETTING STARTED

KEY FOB 12
REMOTE START 13
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY 13
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION . . 16
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM 17
SEAT BELT SYSTEMS 18
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) — AIR BAGS 19
CHILD RESTRAINTS 23
HEAD RESTRAINTS 28
FRONT SEATS 30
REAR SEATS 36
HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS 38
HEATED STEERING WHEEL 40
TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN 41

OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 43
HEADLIGHT SWITCH 46
TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER 48
AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS 51
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL 52
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . . . 55
TRANSMISSION GEAR SELECTOR . . . 61
AUTOSTICK 62
FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE 63
STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . 64
SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED 67
AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 68
PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 71
PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA . . . 73
BLIND SPOT MONITORING 73
POWER SUNROOF 75
WIND BUFFETING 77

ELECTRONICS

YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM . . . 78
CYBERSECURITY 80
IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO 81
UCONNECT ACCESS 82
UCONNECT 5.0 94
UCONNECT 8.4A/8.4AN 105
UCONNECT 8.4A/8.4AN VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 120
UCONNECT PHONE 140
VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES) 151
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 153
DRIVER INFORMATION DISPLAY (DID) 154
PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES 155
UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink) 157
POWER INVERTER 160
POWER OUTLETS 161

OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES (4WD OPERATION)

QUADRA-TRAC I FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE 163
QUADRA-TRAC II/QUADRA-DRIVE II FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE 163
SELEC-TERRAIN 165
QUADRA-LIFT 166
HILL START ASSIST/HILL DESCENT CONTROL/SELEC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 169

UTILITY

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS) 170
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 176

SRT

FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE 181
SELEC-TRACK 182
SRT PERFORMANCE FEATURES 184
SUMMER/THREE-SEASON TIRES . . . 189

DIESEL

DIESEL ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 190
DIESEL ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES 190
DIESEL FUEL FILTERS/WATER SEPARATOR 192
EXHAUST REGENERATION 193
DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID 194

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 199
WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS . . 199
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 207
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 208
JUMP-STARTING 216
EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED 219
MANUAL PARK RELEASE 220
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 222
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 225
CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL 226
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 226
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 226

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

OPENING THE HOOD 227
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 228
NON-SRT FLUID CAPACITIES 236
NON-SRT FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 236
SRT FLUID CAPACITIES 238
SRT FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS 238
DIESEL FLUID CAPACITIES 239
DIESEL FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 240
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 241
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — GASOLINE ENGINE 241
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — DIESEL ENGINE 253
FUSES 258
ADDING FUEL 261
TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION . . 263
REPLACEMENT BULBS 267

CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER . . . 268
FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER 268
ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED 268
PUBLICATIONS ORDERING 269
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES 270

MOPAR® ACCESSORIES

AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR 271

FAQ's

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS . . 272

INDEX 273

WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC ("FCA US") vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes more than momentarily off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

The DVD includes a computer application containing detailed owner's information which can be viewed on a personal computer or MAC computer. The multimedia DVD also includes videos which can be played on any standard DVD player (including the Uconnect Touchscreen Radios if equipped with DVD player capabilities). Additional DVD operational information is located on the back of the DVD sleeve.

For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD in the owner's kit provided at the time of new vehicle purchase. For your convenience, the information contained on the DVD may also be printed and saved for future reference.

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

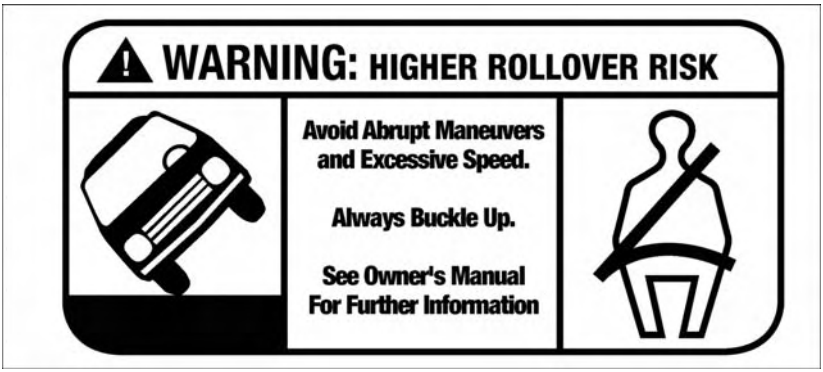
With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution (excluding legal lines).

WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

Rollover Warning

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications.
- Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.
- Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



- Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the "OFF" mode, remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

USE OF AFTERMARKET PRODUCTS (ELECTRONICS)

The use of aftermarket devices including cell phones, MP3 players, GPS systems, or chargers may affect the performance of on-board wireless features including Keyless Enter-N-Go and Remote Start range. If you are experiencing difficulties with any of your wireless features, try disconnecting your aftermarket devices to see if the situation improves. If your symptoms persist, please see an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

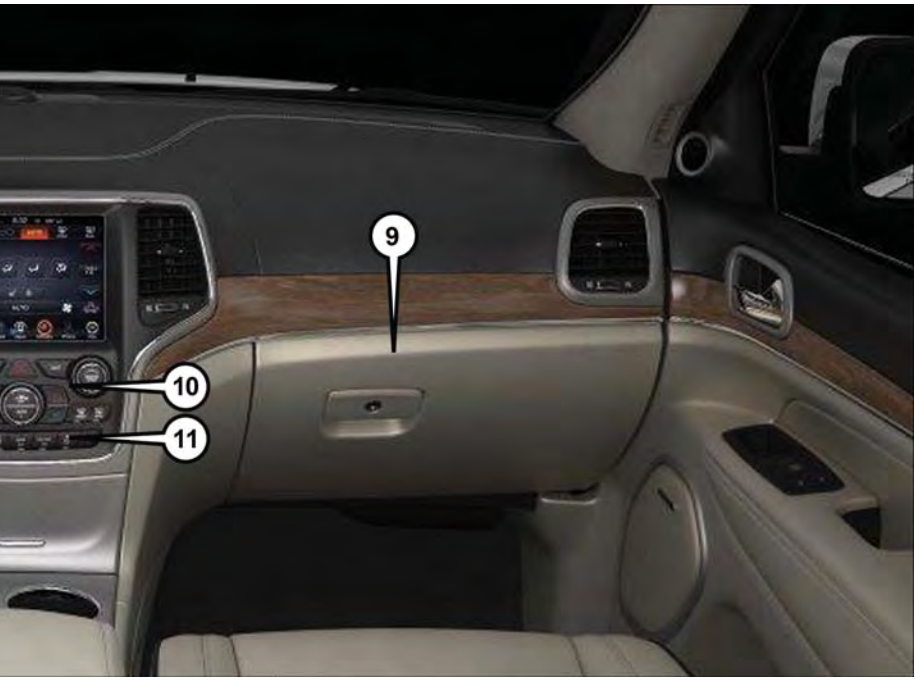


CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



DRIVER COCKPIT

1. Headlight Switch pg. 46
2. Turn Signal/Wiper/Washer/High Beams Lever (Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 48
3. AutoStick pg. 62
4. Driver Information Display (DID) Controls pg. 154
5. Instrument Cluster pg. 10
6. Speed Control pg. 52
7. Engine Start/Stop Button (Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 16
8. Audio System (Touchscreen Radio Shown) pg. 78



9. Glove Compartment
10. Automatic Climate Controls pg. 68
11. Switch Panel
12. Gear Selector pg. 61
13. Hood Release pg. 227
14. Emergency Brake Pedal
15. Power Mirrors
16. Power Windows
17. Power Window Locks

CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Driver Information Display (DID) pg. 154

(See page 199 for Instrument Cluster Warning Lights.)



4. Engine Temperature Gauge pg. 200
5. Fuel Door Location
6. Fuel Gauge pg. 205

(See page 205 for Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights.)

KEY FOB

NOTE:
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Key Fob

1 — Liftgate
2 — Unlock
3 — Lock
4 — Remote Start
5 — Panic

Locking And Unlocking The Doors/Liftgate

Push the LOCK button once to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

Push the UNLOCK button once to unlock the driver's door only and twice within five seconds to unlock all the doors and liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the UNLOCK button. Refer to "Programmable Features" in the "Electronics" section of this guide.

Power Liftgate

Push the LIFTGATE button on the Key Fob twice within five seconds to power open/close the Power Liftgate. If the button is pushed while the liftgate is being power closed, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

Also, the power liftgate may be closed by pushing the LIFTGATE switch located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. Pushing the switch once will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

Panic Alarm

1. Push the PANIC button once to turn the panic alarm on.
2. Wait approximately three seconds and push button a second time to turn the panic alarm off.

REMOTE START

Push the REMOTE START button (x2) on the Key Fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the REMOTE START button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, with a valid Keyless Enter-N-Go Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5m) of the driver's side of the vehicle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically, then push the START/STOP button.

With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The vehicle must be started with the ENGINE START/STOP button after two consecutive timeouts.

NOTE:
For 3.0L Diesel Engine, please refer to "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" located in your Diesel Supplement.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause you or others to be severely injured or killed when inhaled.
- Keep RKE Key Fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO – PASSIVE ENTRY

The Keyless Enter-N-Go Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) feature. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and liftgate without having to push the RKE Key Fob LOCK or UNLOCK buttons, as well as starting and stopping the vehicle with the push of a button.

To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side:

With a Passive Entry RKE Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

To Lock The Vehicle:

Both front door handles have buttons located on the outside of the handle. With one of the vehicles Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's or passenger front door handle, push the door handle button to lock all four doors and liftgate.

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock



Do NOT Grab Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner's Manual on the DVD, or “Programmable Features” in “Electronics” in this guide for further information.

- If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors and liftgate will unlock when you push the liftgate button. If “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” is programmed only the liftgate will unlock when you push the liftgate button. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner's Manual on the DVD, or “Programmable Features” in “Electronics” in this guide for further information.
- If a Key Fob is detected in the vehicle when locking the vehicle using the power door lock switch, the doors and liftgate will unlock and the horn will chirp three times. On the third attempt, your Key Fob can be locked inside the vehicle.
- After pushing the RKE LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle using the door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling on the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If a Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle has not been used for 72 hours, the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature for that handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle's Keyless Enter-N-Go feature.

Lock Or Unlock The Liftgate

To Lock The Liftgate — With a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate handle.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate — The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle. With a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic release switch to open the liftgate.

NOTE:
Refer to “Liftgate” in ”Things To Know Before Starting” in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.



Electronic Release Switch Location

1 — Electronic Release Switch
2 — Lock Button Location

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO – IGNITION

NOTE:
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

Starting

Perform the following starting procedure with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob inside the vehicle:

1. Place the gear selector in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
3. To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

Stopping

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift the transmission to PARK (P).
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

NOTE:
If the transmission is not in PARK and the vehicle is in motion, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off.

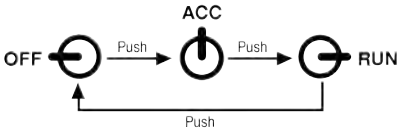
Accessory Positions With Engine Off

NOTE:
The following functions are with the driver's foot off of the Brake Pedal (transmission in PARK).

Beginning With The Ignition Switch In The OFF Position:

1. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to cycle the ignition to the ACC position.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF position.

NOTE:
If the ignition is left in the ACC or ON/RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity, and the ignition is returned to the OFF position.



Ignition Positions

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm

Cycle the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button until the button display indicates that the vehicle ignition is "OFF." Push the power door lock switch while the door is open, push the Key Fob LOCK button, or with one of the Key Fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, push the Keyless Enter-N-Go LOCK button located on the door handle.

NOTE:
After pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle via the door handle.

To Disarm

Push the Key Fob UNLOCK button or with one of the Key Fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles. Grab the Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle and enter the vehicle, then push the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).

SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision.

A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

WARNING!

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) – AIR BAGS

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in every type of collision.

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details regarding the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

Supplemental Knee Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG. The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The SABICs and SABs ("Side Air Bags") are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller ("ORC") determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.
- This vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- This vehicle is equipped with SABICs. In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pushed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pushing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Air Bag Warning Light

The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

If the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel is not on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized service center immediately.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.Seatcheck.org or call:

1-866-732-8243

- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

LATCH – Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren.

The rear outboard seating positions have lower anchors and top tether anchors. The rear center seating position has a top tether anchor only.



Lower Anchors

LATCH Weight Limit

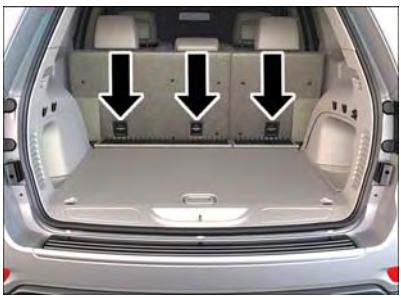
You may use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).

Locating LATCH Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

Locating Tether Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages. DO NOT USE the cargo tie down loops located on the load floor as tether anchorages.



Tether Strap Anchorages

Center Seat LATCH

Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

Center Arm Rest Tether

For rearward facing infant seats secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.
2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether

3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.



Center Seat Arm Rest Raised Displaying The Tether

Installing The Child Restraint Using The LATCH Lower Anchors

NOTE:
Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
3. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See below for directions to attach a tether anchor.
4. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
5. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Installing The Child Restraint Using The Vehicle Seat Belts

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Tether Anchorage Weight Limit

Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.

To Install A Child Seat Using An ALR

1. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
2. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
3. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
4. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
5. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat the last step.
6. Finally, pull up on any extra webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

7. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See below for directions to attach a tether anchor.
8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Installing The Top Tether Strap (With Either Lower Anchors Or Vehicle Seat Belt)

When installing a forward-facing child restraint, always secure the top tether strap, up to the tether anchor weight limit, whether the child restraint is installed with the lower anchors or the vehicle seat belt.

Tether Strap Installation

1. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat.
3. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest.



Top Tether Strap Mounting

5. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage and remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. DO NOT USE the cargo tie down loops located on the load floor as tether anchorages.

WARNING!

- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be severely injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be severely injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly installed and adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Head Restraints — Rear Seats

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard head restraints are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it, or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.

WARNING!

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

NOTE:
For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

FRONT SEATS

Power Seats

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Power Seat Switches

1 — Power Seat Switch
2 — Recline Switch

Power Lumbar – If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Driver Memory Seat – If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pushed.

NOTE:
Your vehicle is equipped with two RKE Key Fobs, one RKE Key Fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other Key Fob can be linked to memory position 2.

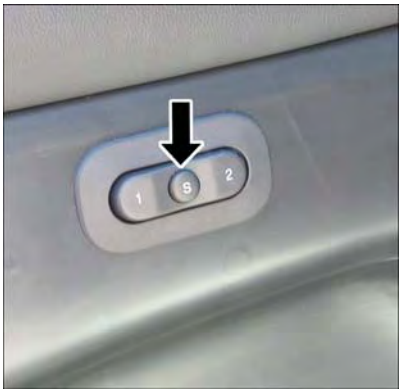
The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.

Programming The Memory Feature

NOTE:
To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicles ignition to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the S (Set) button on the memory switch.



Memory Seat Buttons

4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The Driver Information Display (DID) will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your RKE Key Fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your RKE Key Fobs can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob.

NOTE:
Before programming your RKE Key Fobs you must select the "Memory Linked To FOB" feature through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owners Manual on the DVD for further information.

To program your RKE Key Fobs, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicles ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select a desired memory profile (1) or (2).

NOTE:
If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the SET (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the LOCK button on the RKE Key Fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:
Your RKE Key Fobs can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the SET (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:
The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Driver Information Display (DID).

Driver One Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory switch, push MEMORY button number 1 on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the RKE Key Fob, push the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob linked to memory position 1.

Driver Two Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory switch, push MEMORY button number 2 on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the RKE Key Fob, push the UNLOCK button on the RKE Key Fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the MEMORY buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat and steering column (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

- When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

NOTE:
The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings/ Customer Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

Manual Seat Adjustment

Manual Front Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment

Some models may be equipped with a manual front passenger seat. The seat can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor.

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Adjustment Bar

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Front Passenger Seatback Adjustment — Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recliner Lever Location

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat

To fold the seatback to the flat load-floor position, lift the recline lever and push the seatback forward. To return to the seating position, raise the seatback and lock it into place.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted, and you could be severely injured or killed. Only adjust a seat while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be severely injured or killed. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

REAR SEATS

60/40 Split Rear Seat

To Lower Rear Seat

Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

NOTE:
Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.

1. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.

NOTE:

- Do not fold the 60% rear seat down with the left outboard or rear center seat belt buckled.
- Do not fold the 40% rear seat down with the right outboard seat belt buckled.

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.



Rear Seat Release Lever

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

To Raise Rear Seat

Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

Reclining Rear Seat

To recline the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS

Front Heated Seats

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Push the heated seat button once to select HI-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button a second time to select LO-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

FRONT VENTILATED SEATS

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose LO.

- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for up to 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element ON.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element OFF.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.



Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Handle

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Control

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

3.6L Engine Break-In

For vehicles equipped with the 3.6L, use the following engine break-in recommendations:

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in this guide.

CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

5.7L Engine Break-In

For vehicles equipped with the 5.7L, use the following engine break-in recommendations:

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in this guide.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

6.4L Engine Break-In

For vehicles equipped with the 6.4L use the following engine break-in recommendations:

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 160 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Push the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (160 to 483 km):

- Push the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).

NOTE:
Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.



Headlight Switch

1 — Auto
2 — Rotate Headlight Switch
3 — Push Fog Lights
4 — Rotate Dimmer

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch to the A (AUTO) position.

When the system is on, the Headlight Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. To turn the automatic headlights off, turn the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic Mode.

Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.
- To opt out of the Advanced Auto High-Beam Sensitivity Control (default) and enter Reduced High-Beam Sensitivity Control (not recommended), toggle highbeam lever 6 full on/off cycles within 10 seconds of ignition ON. System will return to default setting upon ignition off.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

Interior Lights

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or when the dimmer control (rotating wheel on the right side of the headlight switch) is rotated to its farthest upward position. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and the UNLOCK button is pushed on the RKE Key Fob, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all the way down, to the OFF detent, will cause all the interior lights to go out. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the DID, radio and overhead console by rotating the control to its farthest position up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the "Parade" mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.

TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:
If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

Windshield Wipers And Washers

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Wiper/Washer" in this section.

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the "park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:
The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive. Setting three should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owners Manual on the DVD for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

NOTE:
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS

The rearview and driver side exterior mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

NOTE:
In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.



Electronic Speed Control Switches

1 — Push Cancel
2 — Push Set+/Accel
3 — Push Resume
4 — Push On/Off
5 — Push Set-/Decel

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the electronic speed control. CRUISE CONTROL READY will appear on the instrument cluster to indicate the electronic speed control is on. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. CRUISE CONTROL OFF will appear on the instrument cluster to indicate the electronic speed control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h) will appear indicating what speed was set. A CRUISE indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **+** button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **+** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **+** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:
The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control the controls operate exactly the same as the electronic speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.



Adaptive Cruise Switches

1 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
2 — Distance Setting – Decrease
3 — Distance Setting – Increase

ACC ON/OFF

- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button.

ACC READY will appear in the Driver Information Display (DID) to indicate the ACC is on.

- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button a second time to turn the system off.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off will appear in the Driver Information Display (DID) to indicate the ACC is off.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **+** button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **+** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the DID.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **+** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the DID.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET **-** button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **-** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the DID.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **-** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the DID.

NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET **+** button or SET **-** buttons, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET **-** button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Distance Setting (ACC Only)

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the DID.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

While the ACC system is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

Changing Modes (ACC Only)

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode. When in the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control OFF.
- Pushing the normal (Fixed Speed) SPEED CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings within the Driver Information Display (DID), to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:
FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

Turning FCW ON Or OFF

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

- To turn the FCW system OFF, press the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF.
- To turn the FCW system back ON, press the forward collision button again to turn the system ON.

NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “On”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to “Off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the Driver Information Display (DID).

Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

NOTE:
This setting gives you the most reaction time.

Medium

The default status of FCW is the "Medium" setting and the Active Braking is in the "On" setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Near

Changing the FCW status to the "Near" setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the "Far" setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

NOTE:
Changing the Active Braking status to "Off" prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned "Off" in the Uconnect controls settings.

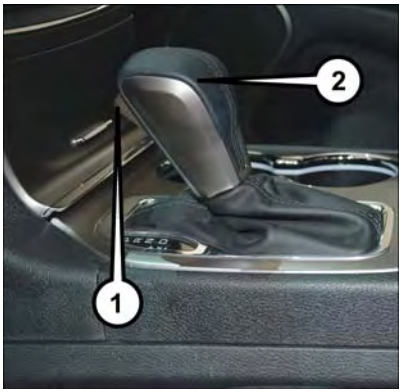
Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

WARNING!
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

TRANSMISSION GEAR SELECTOR

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel efficient 8 speed transmission. The gear selector is located in the center console.

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tapping the shift paddles (+/-), will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster.



Transmission Gear Selector

1 — Lock Button
2 — Transmission Gear Selector

NOTE:
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation



Shift Paddles

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tap one of the shift paddles on the steering wheel. Tapping the (-) shift paddle to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL position), or the shift paddles, to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) position, or tapping the (-) shift paddle on the steering wheel, will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the lever rearward (+) (or tapping the (+) shift paddle) will command an upshift.

NOTE:
The shift paddles may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal Settings.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the gear selector, or the shift paddles), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.

- Holding the (-) paddle depressed will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:
When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of AutoStick at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "ECO" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. An amber light on the switch indicates when ECO mode is disabled.

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Vehicles with Quadra-Lift air suspension will operate in "Aero" mode over a broader speed range. Refer to "Quadra-Lift" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.



ECO Switch

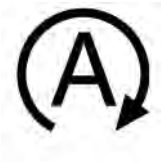
Active Noise Cancellation – Summit And SRT Models Only

Your vehicle is equipped with an Active Noise Cancellation System. This system uses four microphones embedded in the headliner to detect undesirable exhaust noise, which sometimes occurs when operating in ECO mode. An onboard frequency generator creates counteracting sound waves through the audio system to help keep the vehicle quiet.

STOP/START SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

Automatic Mode



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE "Autostop" mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the Driver Information Display (DID) within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your owner's manual on the DVD for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the DID Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.

- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pressed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.
2. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.



STOP/START Off Switch

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System, refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the DID, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

SPORT MODE – IF EQUIPPED

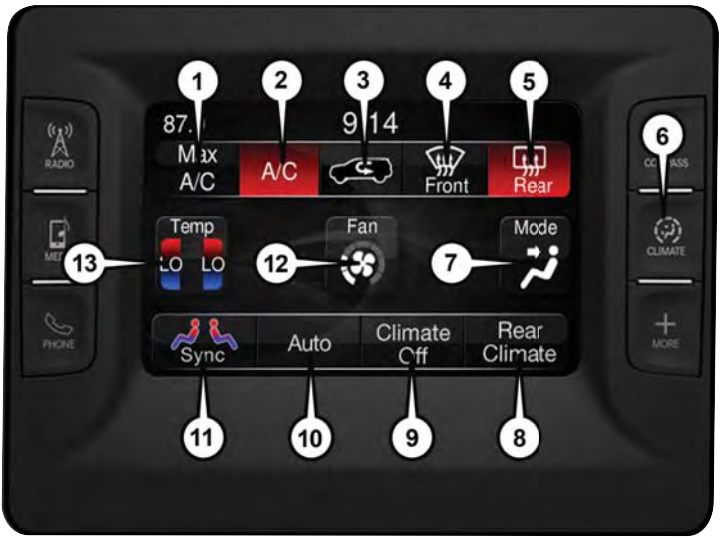
Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.



Sport Mode Button

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)

Uconnect 5.0 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 5.0 Automatic Climate Controls

1 — Max A/C Button
2 — A/C Button
3 — Air Recirculation Button
4 — Front Defroster Button
5 — Rear Defroster Button
6 — Climate Control Button
7 — Mode Control Button
8 — Rear Climate Button
9 — Climate Off Button
10 — Auto Button
11 — Sync Button
12 — Blower Control Button
13 — Temperature Control Button

Uconnect 8.4 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 8.4 Automatic Climate Controls

1 — MAX A/C Button
2 — A/C Button
3 — Air Recirculation Button
4 — AUTO Button
5 — FRONT Defroster Button
6 — REAR Defroster Button
7 — REAR Climate Button
8 — Passenger Temperature Up
9 — Passenger Temperature Down
10 — SYNC Button
11 — Blower Control Buttons
12 — Mode Control Buttons
13 — OFF Button
14 — Driver Temperature Down
15 — Driver Temperature Up

Climate Control Knobs



Automatic Climate Controls

1 — Driver Temperature Up
2 — OFF Button
3 — Blower Control Knob
4 — Passenger Temperature Up
5 — REAR Defroster Button
6 — FRONT Defroster Button
7 — Passenger Temperature Down
8 — AUTO Button
9 — Driver Temperature Down
10 — Air Recirculation Button
11 — A/C Button

- Push the AUTO button on the Integrated Center Stack (ICS) Climate Controls, **OR** press the "AUTO" button on the radio touchscreen, when viewing the Climate Controls Main Screen.
- Select the desired temperature by pushing the up or down temperature buttons for the driver or passenger.

The system will maintain the set temperature automatically.

Air Conditioning (A/C)

- If the air conditioning button is pushed while in AUTO mode, the system will exit AUTO mode and stay in A/C. The mode and blower will be set at the closest mode and blower position that the system was operating in AUTO.

MAX A/C

- MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.
- Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.
- In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pushing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

SYNC Temperature Button

- Press the "SYNC" button on the touchscreen to control the driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously. Press the "SYNC" button on the touchscreen a second time to control the temperatures individually.

Air Recirculation 

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the recirculation button off.
- If the recirculation button is pushed while in the AUTO mode, the indicator light may flash three times to indicate the cabin air is being controlled automatically.

Heated Mirrors

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled by pushing the ParkSense switch located below the climate controls, on the switch panel.

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will display in the Driver Information Display (DID). In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

Parksense Rear Park Assist — If Equipped

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the Driver Information Display (DID) indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

Cleaning The ParkSense Sensors

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS” appears in the “Driver Information Display (DID),” clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the radio display screen, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the radio display screen appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

Refer to "ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera — If Equipped" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

WARNING!

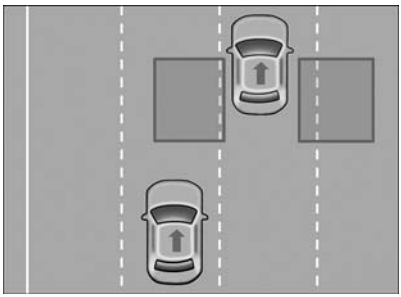
Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

BLIND SPOT MONITORING

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

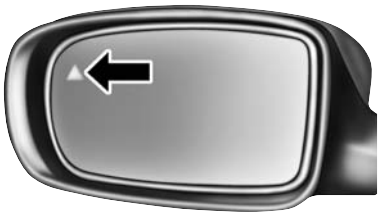
When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.



Rear Detection Zones

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.



Blind Spot Mirror

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information.

POWER SUNROOF

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.

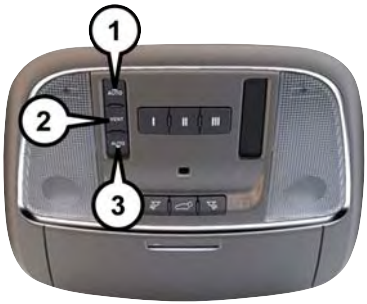
Opening Sunroof

Express Open

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully open and stop automatically.

Manual Open

Push and hold the switch rearward to open the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially open position until the switch is pushed again.



Power Sunroof Switch

1 — Opening Sunroof
2 — Venting Sunroof
3 — Closing Sunroof

Venting Sunroof

Push and release the button and the sunroof will open to the vent position.

This is called "Express Vent" and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof

Express Closing

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully close automatically from any position.

Manual Closing

Push and hold the switch forward to close the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed position until the switch is pushed again.

COMMANDVIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE

The CommandView sunroof with power shade switch is located on the overhead console.

Opening Power Shade

Express

Push the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically.

Push the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically.

Manual

To open the shade, push and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position.

Push and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position.



Commandview Sunroof Switches

1 — Opening Sunroof
2 — Venting Sunroof
3 — Closing Sunroof
4 — Opening Shade
5 — Closing Shade

NOTE:
Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Power Shade

Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position.

Manual

To close the shade, push and hold the switch in the forward position.

NOTE:
Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protection Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:
If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

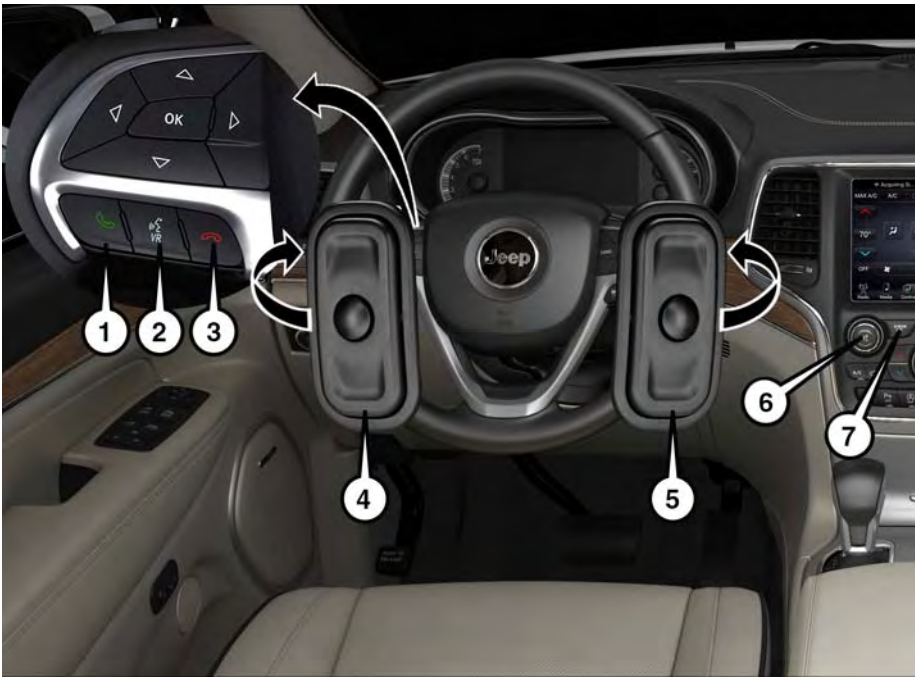
WARNING!

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

WIND BUFFETING

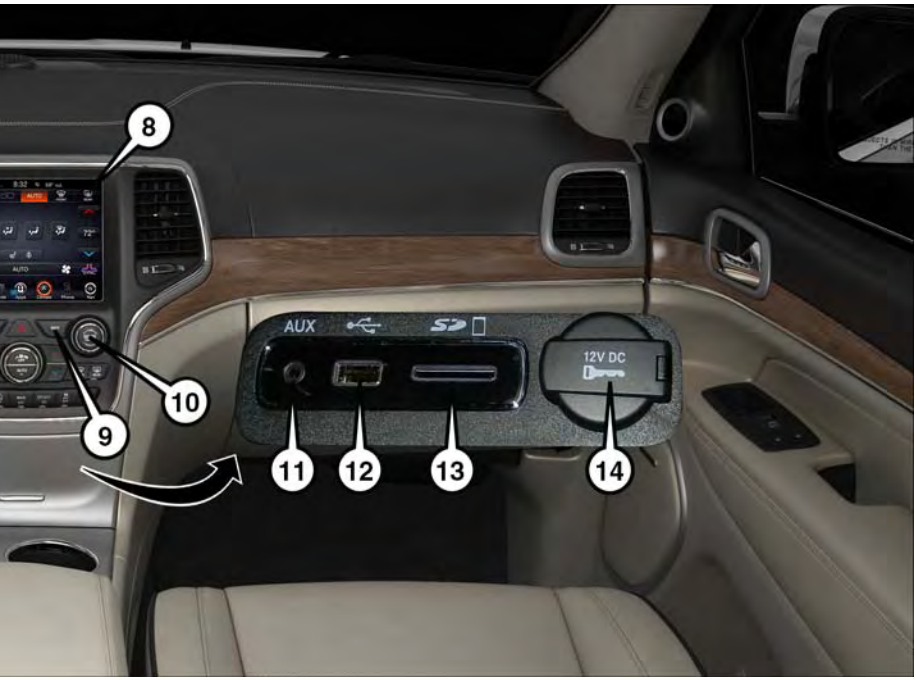
Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, adjust the front and rear windows together.

If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.



YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM

1. Uconnect Phone Button pg. 140
2. Uconnect Voice Command Button pg. 120
3. Phone Hang Up Button pg. 140
4. Steering Wheel Audio control (Left- Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 153
5. Steering Wheel Audio control (Right- Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 153
6. Volume Knob/Mute Button
7. Screen Off Button



8. Uconnect System pg. 105
9. Back Button
10. Tune/Scroll Knob — Browse/Enter Button
11. AUX Jack pg. 113
12. USB Port pg. 113
13. SD Card Slot pg. 113
14. Power Outlet pg. 161

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Privacy Practices – If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 radio" in "All About Uconnect Access" in your Owner's Manual Radio Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD.

IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO

Uconnect 5.0

- 5” Touchscreen
- Three buttons on the faceplate on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

Uconnect 8.4A

- 8.4” Touchscreen
- Climate button on the touchscreen in lower menu bar



Uconnect 8.4A

Uconnect 8.4AN

- 8.4” Touchscreen
- Climate button on the touchscreen in lower menu bar
- Uconnect Navigation button in lower menu bar



Uconnect 8.4AN

1 — Navigation — Standard on Uconnect 8.4AN

UCONNECT ACCESS

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN — U.S. Residents Only)

WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

Uconnect Access enhances your ownership and driving experience by connecting your vehicle to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. When connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, you can:

- Place a call to a local 9-1-1 Operator for emergency assistance.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the Uconnect Access App from your device. You can also do so by logging into Mopar Owner Connect, or by calling Uconnect Care when your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.
- Turn your vehicle into a WiFi Hotspot and connect your devices to the internet.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Listen to your text messages or send free-form text messages with your voice while keeping your hands on the wheel, using the Voice Texting feature. Requires a device that supports Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP).
- Search for places to eat, shop, relax and play with Yelp, using your voice or on-screen menu. Then navigate to them (navigation standard on Uconnect 8.4AN, optional on Uconnect 8.4A).
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect Access.

1. The ASSIST and 9-1-1 buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care and Uconnect Care. The 9-1-1 button connects you to emergency services.

NOTE:
Vehicles sold in Canada and Mexico DO NOT have 9-1-1 call system capabilities. 9-1-1 or other emergency line operators in Canada and Mexico may not answer or respond to 9-1-1 system calls.

2. The Uconnect "Apps ⓤ" button in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can begin your registration process, manage your Apps and purchase WiFi on demand.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the Uconnect Access Services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with Uconnect Access**. After the trial period, if you wish to continue your Uconnect Access Services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

Features And Packages

- After the trial period, you can subscribe to continue your service by visiting the Uconnect Store located within the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com. If you need assistance, U.S. residents can call Uconnect Care at 1-855-792-4241 .
- For the latest information on packages and pricing information: U.S. residents visit DriveUconnect.com.

Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
2. Press the "Uconnect Care" button on the touchscreen.
3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

Signing up is easy! Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the "Apps ⓤ" button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to "Register By Web" and complete the process using your device or computer.



ASSIST Button

Why sign up for Uconnect Access? Here are just a few examples of things you'll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Discover great, new places around you using Yelp.
- Dictate and send text messages by speaking out loud (all while keeping both hands on the wheel!)
- Enjoy the best in music and entertainment from around the world with apps like Pandora.

For further information please visit DriveUconnect.com.

Download The Uconnect Access App

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your vehicle.

To link your internet radio accounts:

1. Download the **Uconnect Access App** on your device.
2. Press the Via Mobile icon on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app.
3. Press the app you'd like to connect to your vehicle.
4. Enter your login information for the selected app and press Link.
5. Next time you're in your vehicle, enable Bluetooth, pair your device and select the Via Mobile app you want to play from the Uconnect touchscreen to stream your personalized music.



Mobile App

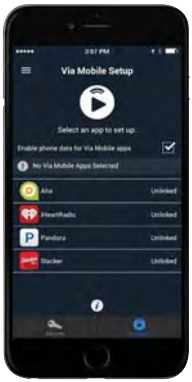
NOTE:

- You can also complete this process on the web. Simply visit moparownerconnect.com login and click **Link My Internet Radio Accounts (Pandora, iHeartRadio, Slacker Radio, Aha)** (under Quick Links).
- Once you download the app to your compatible device, you will also be able to start your vehicle and lock/unlock its doors from virtually anywhere.

Via Mobile Apps – If Equipped

- **Aha by HARMAN** — Aha by HARMAN makes it easy to instantly access your favorite Web content on the go. Choose from over 40,000+ stations spanning internet radio, personalized music, news, entertainment, hotels, weather, audiobooks, Facebook, Twitter, and more.
- **iHeartRadio** — iHeartRadio provides instant access to more than 1,500 live radio stations from across the country and allows listeners to create custom music stations inspired by their favorite artists or songs.
- **Pandora** — Pandora gives people the music and comedy they love anytime, anywhere. Personalized stations launch instantly, with the input of a favorite artist, track, comedian, or genre.
- **Slacker Radio** — Enjoy millions of songs and hundreds of handcrafted stations.

NOTE:
For detailed information on how to use Via Mobile apps visit the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com and login using the username and password you set up when registering for Uconnect Access.



Via Mobile

Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing WiFi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions, and WiFi Hotspot, can be purchased from the Uconnect Store within your vehicle, and online at Mopar Owner Connect. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select Uconnect Care (or dial 1-855-792-4241).

NOTE:
You must set up a Uconnect Access Payment Account online (log in to moparownerconnect.com, go to Edit Profile, then Uconnect Payment Account, to set up and manage your Payment Account).

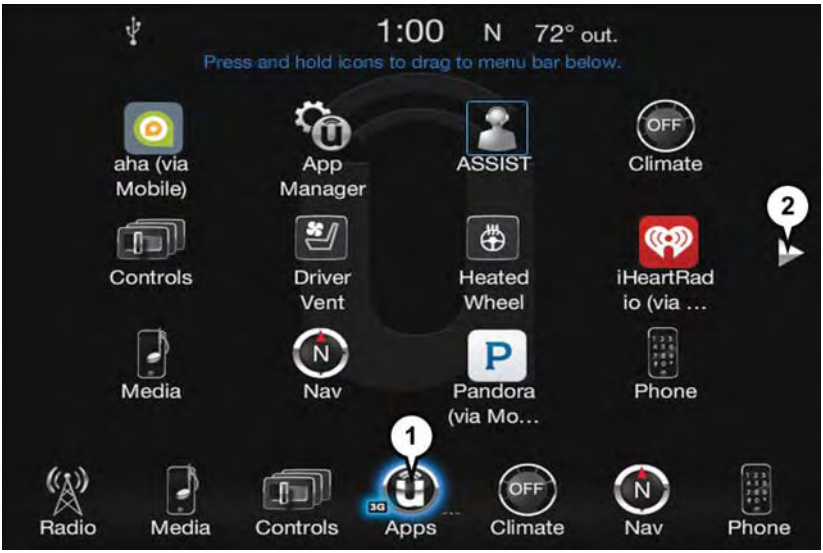
Getting Started With Apps

Applications (Apps for short) in your Uconnect Access system are designed to deliver the features and services that you want. There are two basic categories:

1. **Built-In Features** — use the 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network on your Uconnect 8.4A or 8.4AN radio.
2. **Uconnect Access Via Mobile** — use the Uconnect Access App and your device's data plan to access your personal Pandora, iHeartRadio, Aha and Slacker accounts from the vehicle and control them using the touchscreen. Customer's data plan charges will apply. Available on Uconnect 8.4A and 8.4AN Radios (if equipped).

Apps Main Menu

Press the "Apps ⓤ" button on the touchscreen to open the Apps main menu, in this screen you will be able to access all of your available Apps. To access an App directly, press the corresponding button on the touchscreen and you will be directed to that App. To view the rest our your Apps, press the page forward or page back button.



Uconnect Apps

1 — Apps Button

2 — Page Forward Button

App Manager

Press the "App Manager" button to access the following categories:

Favorite Apps — This is the default screen when you first press the "App Manager" button on the touchscreen, and is a good place to put the apps you use most frequently. To make an App a "favorite", press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to the right of the App.

All Apps — All of your available Apps will reside in the "All Apps" folder.

Running Apps — Press this tab to see which apps are currently running.

Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account

Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your Uconnect Access Account information from the vehicle. You can do this on the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com. Removing your account information cancels your subscription and makes your vehicle factory-ready for a new owner/subscriber.

For additional information on Uconnect, visit DriveUconnect.com or call 1-877-855-8400 .

Built-In Features

WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have 9-1-1 Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the 9-1-1 Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the 9-1-1 system may not send a signal to a 9-1-1 operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a 9-1-1 operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The 9-1-1 Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the 9-1-1 Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps and services, among others, will not operate.

NOTE:
Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **Assist Call (8.4AN)** — The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST push button which automatically connects the vehicle occupants to one of these predefined destinations for immediate support:
   - **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
   - **Uconnect Access Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Access System, Apps and Features.
   - **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.



ASSIST And 9-1-1 Buttons

1 — ASSIST Button
2 — 9-1-1 Button

2. **Emergency 9-1-1 Call (If Equipped)** — The rearview mirror contains a 9-1-1 button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a local 9-1-1 operator to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have 7 seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the 9-1-1 Call button again or press the "Cancel" button shown on the touchscreen. After 7 seconds has passed, the 9-1-1 call will be placed and only the 9-1-1 operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a 9-1-1 operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the 9-1-1 call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system and an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection to function properly. **If a connection is made between a 9-1-1 operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that 9-1-1 operators may, like any other 9-1-1 call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**
3. **Roadside Assistance (If Equipped)** — If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, you may be able to connect with Roadside Assistance by pushing the "ASSIST" button on the rearview mirror. You will be presented with Assist Care options. Make a selection by pressing the prompts displayed on the radio. If Roadside Assistance is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, your device or via a landline device, and

may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

4. **Yelp** — Customers have the ability to search for nearby destinations or a Point Of Interest (POI) either by category or custom search by using keywords (for example, "Italian restaurant"). Searching can be done by either voice or by using the touchscreen keypad. Using the touchscreen, launch Yelp by selecting the "Apps ⓤ " icon, then press "Yelp." To use voice recognition, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "launch Yelp," then follow the instructions on the Teleprompter.
5. **Security Alarm Notification** — The Security Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you register, Security Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the mail address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
6. **Stolen Vehicle Assistance** — If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, Uconnect care can help locate your vehicle. The Uconnect Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, the Uconnect Care Agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection and must be registered with Uconnect Access with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
7. **WiFi Hotspot** — WiFi Hotspot is an in-vehicle feature that connects your device to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network using Uconnect Access and is ready to go where ever you are. Once your vehicle is registered for Uconnect Access, you can purchase a Wifi Hotspot subscription at the Uconnect Store. After you've made your purchase, turn on your signal and connect your passengers devices. It's never been easier to bring your home or office with you.

WARNING!

NEVER use the WiFi Hotspot when you are driving the vehicle. As the driver, you should only use the WiFi Hotspot when the vehicle is parked in a safe location. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle Uconnect features to operate.

Uconnect Access Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect Access App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start and your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection). Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit UconnectPhone.com to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

Remote Start (If Equipped) — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
    - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
    - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
    - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your Uconnect Access App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

Remote Door Lock/Unlock — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "closed lock" icon on your Uconnect Access App to lock the doors, and press the "open lock" icon to unlock the driver's door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

Remote Horn And Lights — It's easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

Voice Texting — Want to dictate a personal message? Register with Uconnect Access to take advantage of a new, cloudbased Voice Texting service, an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

Voice Texting allows you to compose a new text or reply to an incoming text message. Before you attempt to use the Voice Texting feature, check to ensure you have the following:

1. A paired, Bluetooth enabled device with the Message Access Profile (MAP). Not all Bluetooth enabled devices support MAP, including all iPhones (Apple iOS). Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility information.
2. An active Uconnect Access trial or paid subscription.
3. Accept the "Allow MAP" profile request on your device. (Please refer to device manufacturer instructions for details).

To Send A Text Message:

1. Push the Uconnect Phone Button  on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the beep.
3. Say "Text."
4. Uconnect will prompt you "Say the phone number, or full name and phone type of the contact you want to send a message to."

5. Wait for the beep and say a contact that is in your phonebook, or a mobile phone number that you would like to send the message to.
6. Uconnect will prompt you "Please say the message that you would like to send." (If you do not hear this prompt, you may not have an active subscription with Uconnect Access).
7. Wait for the beep, and then dictate any message up to 140 characters. If you exceed 140 characters, you will hear the following prompt: "Message was too long; your message will be truncated."
8. Uconnect will then repeat the message back to you.
9. Uconnect will prompt you: "To add to your message, say "Continue"; To delete the current message and start over, say "Start Over"; to send the current message, say "Send"; to hear the message again, say "Repeat".
10. If you are happy with your message and would like to send it, wait for the beep and say "Send".
11. Uconnect will then say "Sending your message."

Sample Commands For Voice Text Reply And Voice Texting

Example Command	Action
"Text John Smith"	Send a message to specific contact in address book
"Text 123 456 7890"	Send 123 456 7890 a message from your phonebook
"Show messages"	See recent text messages listed by number on Uconnect screen
"Listen to/view (message number four, for example)"	Hear messages or read it on Uconnect screen
"Reply"	Send a voice text reply to a current message
"Forward text/message to "John Smith"	Forward current text to specific contact in address book
"Forward text/message to "123 456 7890"	Forward current text to specific phone number

UCONNECT 5.0



Uconnect 5.0 Radio

1 — Radio Mode Button
2 — Reverse Seek Button
3 — Forward Seek Button
4 — Compass Information Button
5 — Climate Controls Button
6 — MORE Functions Button
7 — Audio Button
8 — Information Button
9 — Tune Button
10 — AM/FM/SXM Button
11 — Browse/Enter Button Tune/ Scroll Knob
12 — Back Function Button
13 — Screen Off Button
14 — Mute Button/Rotate Volume Knob
15 — Uconnect Phone Button
16 — Media Mode Button

Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen and then press the “Clock and Date” button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, next select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.

4. Once the time is set press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

NOTE:
In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select the “Show Time Status” button on the touchscreen, then select from “On” or “Off” to display the time in the status bar.

Equalizer, Balance And Fade

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
2. Then scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to get to the Audio menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “–” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center “C” button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

Loudness

- Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Surround Sound

- Press the “Surround Sound” button on the touchscreen, select “On” or “Off” followed by pressing the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

Radio Operation

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the "All" button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more that two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

- Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.
- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then press the "SXM" button on the touchscreen.
- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com for U.S. residents and www.siriusxm.ca for Canadian residents.** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2015 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Disc Operation

Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin.

- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, select “Disc.”
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

Browse

- Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation

To select a specific audio source, push the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate. To allow music to play from your portable device through the vehicle’s speakers, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen then select one of the following modes:

USB/iPod

- USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate.

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle’s audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

SD Card

- Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.
- Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

Bluetooth

- If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 system.

Key Features:

- 5” touchscreen
- Three buttons on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

Get Started

1. Visit **UconnectPhone.com** to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Uconnect VR/Phone Buttons

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
2 — Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions
3 — Push To End Call

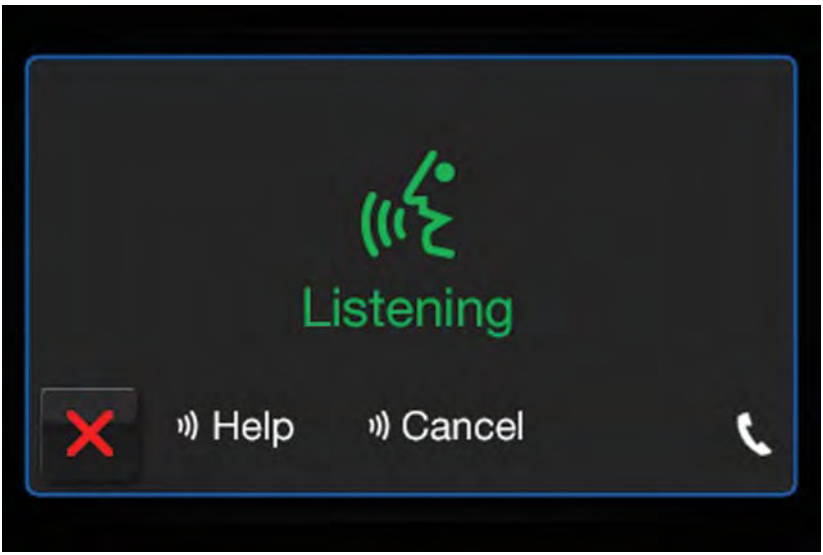
Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button VR. After the beep, say:

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues

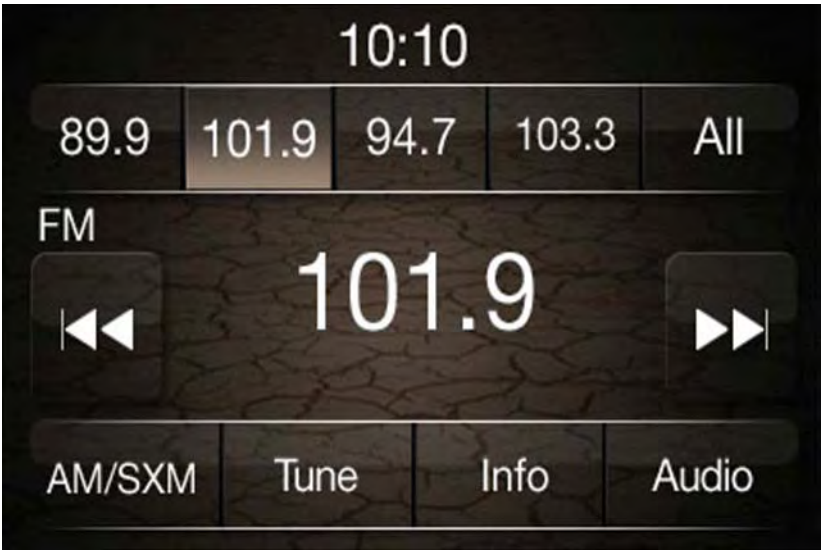
Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say **"Help."** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 5.0 Radio

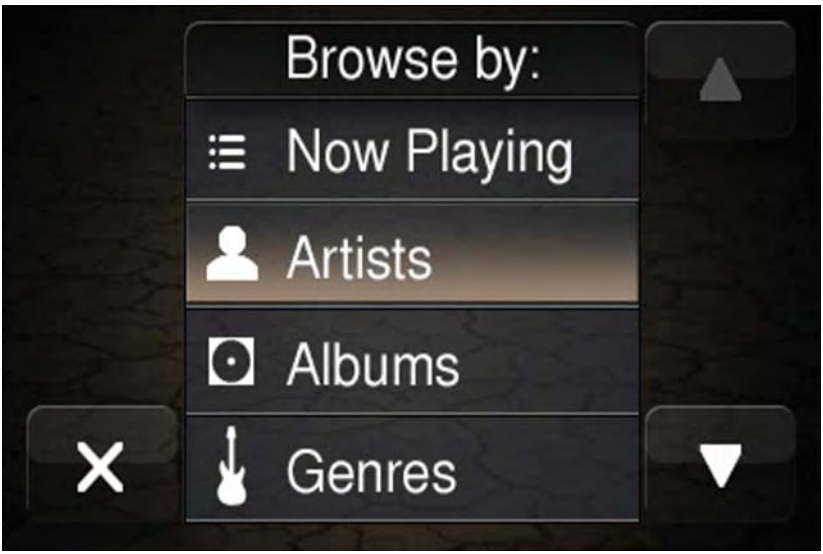
Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** iPod
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit UconnectPhone.com to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands…

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say **"Call,"** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **"Call** John Smith **work."**



Uconnect 5.0 Phone

Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar, Mopar Owner Connect and Uconnect are registered trademarks of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

For Uconnect system support, visit DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)

Uconnect Access Services Support: 1-855-792-4241. Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

UCONNECT 8.4A/8.4AN

Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4AN Radio Screen

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

Setting The Time

- Model 8.4AN synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4A.
- For Model 8.4A, turn the unit on, then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Clock" button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press "+" or "–" next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Background Themes

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- Press the "Display" button on the touchscreen.
- Then press "Set Theme" button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

Audio Settings

- Press of the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the "X" located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or "Right" buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the "+" or "–" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus 9, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Main Menu

1. Press the "Apps ⓤ" button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

   The replaced shortcut will now be an active App/shortcut on the main menu bar.

Radio



Uconnect 8.4AN Radio

1 — Radio Station Presets
2 — Toggle Between Presets
3 — Status Bar
4 — View Small Navigation Map
5 — HD Radio
6 — Main Category Bar
7 — Audio Settings
8 — Seek Up
9 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
10 — Seek Down
11 — Browse And Manage Presets
12 — Radio Bands

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4AN) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the "SXM" button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the "Tune" button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Tune Start

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

Jump

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press "Jump" to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press "Jump" again to return to the previous channel.

Fav

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press "Add Fav Artist" or "Add Fav Song" while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

Album Art

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After 5 seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

SiriusXM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then the "Settings" button on the touchscreen, next press the "Sirius Setup" button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box check-mark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewound.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewound content.

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S. residents) or siriusxm.ca (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2015 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Disc Operation (If Equipped)

- Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin, or in the lower center bench seat bin.
- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pressing the MEDIA button. Once in Media Mode, select “Disc.”
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

Seek Up/Down Buttons

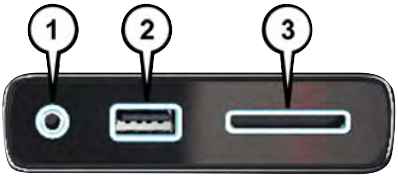
- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

Browse

- Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

MEDIA HUB – USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/SD CARD – If Equipped

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, USB devices, or SD Cards through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.



Uconnect Media Hub

1 — AUX Jack
2 — USB Port
3 — SD Card Port

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

NOTE:
When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

SD Card

- Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.
- Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If using a Bluetooth equipped device you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

MEDIA CONTROLS



Media Controls

1 — Repeat Music Track
2 — Music Track And Time
3 — Shuffle Music Tracks
4 — Music Track Information
5 — Show Songs Currently In Cue To Be Played
6 — Browse Music By
7 — Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between Disc, AUX, USB, Bluetooth or SD Card.

NOTE:
Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

Navigation

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4AN system or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4A system.
- If you have a Uconnect 8.4A system your radio is "Navigation-Ready," and can be equipped with Navigation at an extra cost. Please see your dealer for details.

Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the "View Map" button on the touchscreen from the Nav Main Menu.
2. With the map displayed, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
3. In the Settings menu, press the "Guidance" button on the touchscreen.
4. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the "+" or "–" buttons on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4AN Navigation

1 — Find A Destination
2 — View Map
3 — Information
4 — Emergency
5 — Navigation Settings
6 — Stop A Route
7 — Detour A Route
8 — Repeat Route Guidance Prompt

Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
- Select a Category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, "**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI."

NOTE:
Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to Common Navigation Voice Commands in the Uconnect Voice Command section.

Setting Your Home Location

- Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen from the Main Navigation menu, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen, and in the Yes screen press the “Options” button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the “Clear Home” button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Go Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4AN Map

1 — Distance To Next Turn
2 — Next Turn Street
3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
4 — Zoom In And Out
5 — Your Location On The Map
6 — Navigation Main Menu
7 — Current Street Location
8 — Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Menu" button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Detour" button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect User's Manual.

SiriusXM Traffic (8.4AN & US Market Only)

Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4AN & US Market Only)

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then press the "SiriusXM Travel Link" button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five (5) year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

SiriusXM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

UCONNECT 8.4A/8.4AN VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 8.4AN system.

If you see the HD icon on your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4AN system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4A system.



Uconnect 8.4AN

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Get Started

1. Visit **UconnectPhone.com** to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Uconnect VR And Phone Buttons

1. Uconnect Phone Button , Push to initiate, answer, or end a phone call, send or receive a text.
2. Uconnect Voice Recognition Button VR .
   a. Short Press: **Push and release** the VR button to begin Radio, Climate, Navigation, and other embedded functions. After you hear the single beep, say a command.

b. Long Press: **Push and hold continuously for a few milliseconds, then release** the VR button for Siri functions. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.

3. Phone Hang Up Button.

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say **"Help."** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Radio

Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and will respond back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Siri Eyes Free Available

Getting Started

Ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone.



Enable Siri

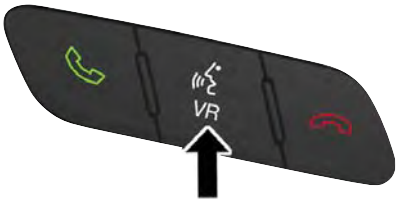
1 — Select Settings on your iPhone
2 — Select General
3 — Select Siri
4 — Enable Siri

1. Pair your Siri enabled device to the vehicles sound system. Refer to "Uconnect Phone" in "Electronics" for a detailed pairing procedure.



Pair Your iPhone

2. Push and Hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.



VR/Siri Button

NOTE:
A **push and release** of the VR button will start normal embedded VR functions. The **push and hold, then release** of the VR button will start Siri functions.

3. After the double beep, begin speaking to Siri.

   Examples of Siri commands and questions:

   - "Play Rolling Stones"
   - "Send text message to John"
   - "Read text message from Sarah"
   - "Take me to the nearest coffee shop"

NOTE:

- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead to ensure your command is understood.
- Siri is available on iPhone 4S and later.



Siri Eyes Free

Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button VR. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** iPod
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit:

- UconnectPhone.com for device compatibility and pairing instructions.

Canadian residents can visit:

- UconnectPhone.com for device compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands…

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say **"Call,"** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **"Call** John Smith **work."**



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Phone

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button and say **Listen.** (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **Reply**.
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in Traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be Late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

TIP: Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

1. Select "Settings."
2. Select "Bluetooth."
3. Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.
4. Turn on "Show Notifications."



iPhone Notification Setting

TIP: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Climate (8.4A/8.4AN)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Set driver temperature to** 70 **degrees**
- **Set passenger temperature to** 70 **degrees**

TIP: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel (if equipped).



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Climate

Navigation (8.4A/8.4AN)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4A system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say:
   - For the 8.4A Uconnect System, say: **Enter state**.
   - For the 8.4AN Uconnect System, say: **Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.
2. Then follow the system prompts.

TIP: To start a Point Of Interest (POI) search, push the VR button . After the beep, say "**Find nearest** coffee shop."



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Navigation

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (8.4A/8.4AN)

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.

NOTE:
Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the Uconnect Access services in the next section of this guide. To register with Uconnect Access, press the "Apps" button on the 8.4-inch touchscreen to get started. Detailed registration instructions can be found on the next page.

NOTE:



- If your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, the signal strength bars on the "Apps" button on the touchscreen will show a single bar and a prohibition symbol to indicate your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network.
- Uconnect Access is available only on properly equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska and Hawaii when connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.

9-1-1 Call
Remote Door Lock/Unlock
Remote Vehicle Start**
Remote Horn and Lights
Roadside Assistance Call
Theft Alarm Notification
Stolen Vehicle Assistance
Yelp Search
Voice Texting
Vehicle Health Reports**
Vehicle Health Alert**
Wi-Fi Hotspot***

**If vehicle is properly equipped.

***Extra charges apply.

Register (8.4A/8.4AN)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.



Uconnect 8.4 Registration

2. Press the "Uconnect Care" button on the touchscreen.
3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

Signing up is easy! Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the "Apps ⓤ" button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to "Register By Web" to complete the process using your device or computer.

For further information please visit www.driveuconnect.com

Mobile App (8.4A/8.4AN)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your vehicle.

To link your internet radio accounts:

1. Download the **Uconnect Access App** on your device.
2. Press the Via Mobile icon on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app.
3. Press the app you'd like to connect to your vehicle.
4. Enter your login information for the selected app and press Link.
5. Next time you're in your vehicle, enable Bluetooth, pair your device and select the Via Mobile app you want to play from the Uconnect touchscreen to stream your personalized music.

NOTE:

- You can also complete this process on the web. Simply visit moparownerconnect.com log in and click **Set Up Via Mobile Profile** (under Quick Links).
- Once you download the app to your compatible device, you will also be able to start your vehicle and lock/unlock its doors from virtually anywhere.



Mobile App

Voice Texting (8.4A/8.4AN)

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. (Not compatible with iPhone.)

1. To send a message, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **"Send message** to John Smith."
2. Listen to the prompt. After the beep, dictate the message you would like to send. Wait for Uconnect to process your message.
3. The Uconnect system will repeat your message and provide a variety of options to add to, delete, send or hear the message again. After the beep, tell Uconnect what you'd like to do. For instance, if you're happy with your message, after the beep, say **"Send."**

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading incoming text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

1. Select "Settings."
2. Select "Bluetooth."
3. Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.
4. Turn on "Show Notifications."



iPhone Notification Setting

TIP:

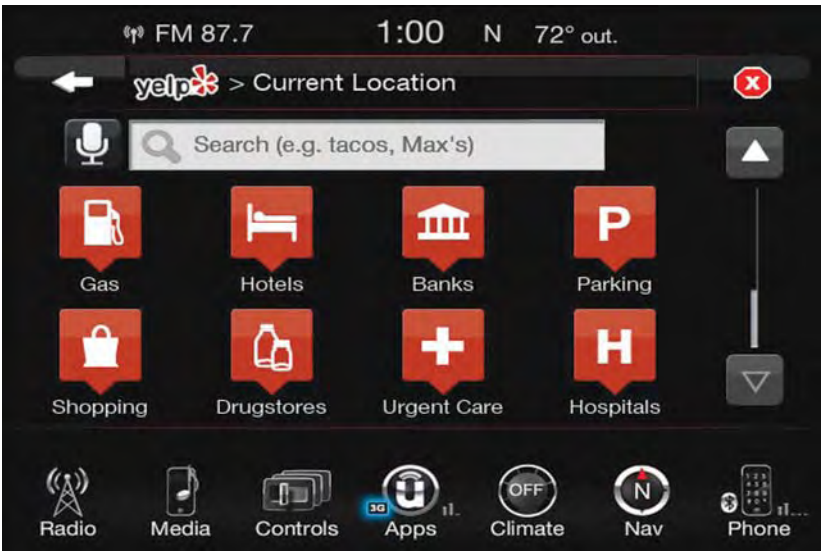
- Voice Texting is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.
- Messages are limited to 140 characters.
- The Messaging button on the touchscreen must be illuminated to use the feature.

Yelp (8.4A/8.4AN)

Once registered with Uconnect Access, you can use your voice to search for the most popular places or things around you.

1. Push the VR button . After the beep, say: **Launch YELP.**
2. Once the YELP home screen appears on the touchscreen, push the VR button , then say: **YELP search.**
3. Listen to the system prompts and after the beep, tell Uconnect the place or business that you'd like Uconnect to find.

TIP: Once you perform a search, you can reorganize the results by selecting either the Best Match, Rating or Distance tab on the top of the touchscreen display.



Yelp

SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4A/8.4AN — US Market Only)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4AN system. (Not available for 8.4A system.)

Push the VR button VR. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Show fuel prices**
- **Show 5 - day weather forecast**
- **Show extended weather**

TIP: Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar, Mopar Owner Connect and Uconnect are registered trademarks of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

For Uconnect system support, visit DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)

Uconnect Access Services Support: 1-855-792-4241. Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

1 — Call/Redial/Hold
2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
8 — Text Messaging
9 — Direct Dial Pad
10 — Recent Call Log
11 — Browse Phone Book (Contains 9-1-1)
12 — End Call



Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Phone Menu

1 — Favorite Contacts
2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
4 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Conference Call*
8 — Manage Paired Mobile Phones
9 — Text Messaging**
10 — Direct Dial Pad
11 — Recent Call Log
12 — Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains 9-1-1)
13 — End Call
14 — Call/Redial/Hold
15 — Do Not Disturb
16 — Reply with Text Message
* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

Refer to the "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" section of your vehicle's Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of 10 mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

Uconnect 5.0:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
   - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 5.0

Uconnect 8.4A, 8.4AN:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
   - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 8.4A & 8.4AN

Pair Your iPhone:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
   - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:
Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.



Pairing Request

Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

Pair Your Android Device:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
   - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.



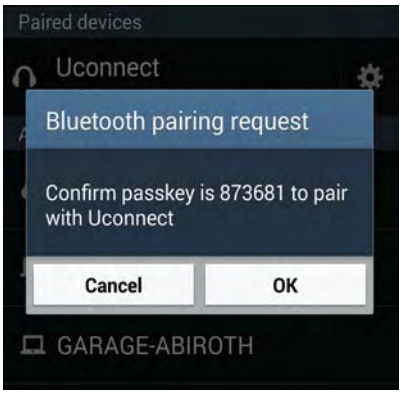
Uconnect Device

5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
   - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:

1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

NOTE:
Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.



Pairing Request

Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button on your steering wheel to begin.

NOTE:
Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen, then the "Phonebook" button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can "link" commands together for faster results. Say "Call John Doe, mobile," for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command for example - "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:
The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

NOTE:
To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button or the VR button and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

NOTE:
Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

To enable incoming text messaging:

iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
   - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.

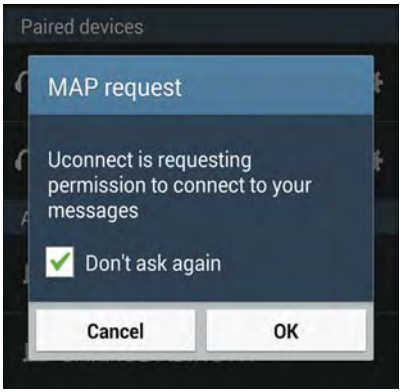


Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.
    - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.

NOTE:
All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the Off position.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

NOTE:
Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone, and some other smartphones, may not entirely support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for the latest system and device compatibility.

- Due to the extremely large number of mobile phone manufacturers, your mobile device may not be listed. For further assistance, contact Uconnect Customer Care @ 1-877-855-8400 for U.S. residents or, 1-800-465-2001 (English) / 1-800-387-9983 (French) for Canadian residents.

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to your over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

Here's How:

1. Push the Uconnect Phone button and wait for the beep, then say "reply." Uconnect will give the following prompt: "Please say the message you would like to send."
2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say "help"). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
4. Push the Phone button and say "Send."

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES</th></tr>
<tr><td>Yes.</td><td>Stuck in Traffic.</td><td>See you later.</td></tr>
<tr><td>No.</td><td>Start without me.</td><td>I'll be Late.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Okay.</td><td>Where are you?</td><td rowspan="2">I will be <5, 10, 15,...etc.> minutes late.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Call me.</td><td>Are you there yet?</td></tr>
<tr><td>I'll call you later.</td><td>I need directions.</td><td rowspan="2">See you in <5, 10, 15,...etc.> of minutes.</td></tr>
<tr><td>I'm on my way.</td><td rowspan="2">Can't talk right now.</td></tr>
<tr><td>I'm lost.</td><td>Thanks.</td></tr>
</table>

NOTE:
To make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the Bluetooth connections menu for a device registered as Uconnect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Uconnect system in order to make it effective.

Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

Text messaging won't work:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "connect to your messages" request on your mobile phone.
- Verify that your mobile phone has the Bluetooth feature (Message Access Profile).

Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)

System Operation

- Cycle the ignition to the ON or ACC position.
- The LCD screens are located in the rear of the front seats. To open the LCD screen, lift the cover.
- The system may be controlled by the front seat occupants using the touch-screen radio, or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a Blu-ray Disc Player. If equipped with a Blu-ray Disc Player, the icon will be present on the Player.
- Turn on the Rear Seat Entertainment system by pushing the Power button on the remote control.



Rear LCD Screen

- To use the headphones, push the power button located on the right ear cup. Select the channel on the headphones (1 or 2) that corresponds to the channel selected on the VES screen.
- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD/Blu-ray Disc is inserted into the Disc player, the screen(s) turn(s) ON automatically, the headphone transmitters turn ON and playback begins.
- With the Dual Video Screen System, Channel 1 (Rear 1) on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 1 (driver's side) and Channel 2 (Rear 2) on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (passenger's side).

Dual Video Screen

Typically, there are two different ways to operate the features of the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- The Remote Control
- The Touchscreen Radio (If Equipped)

Play A Blu-ray Disc

The Blu-ray Disc player is located in the center console.

To view a Blu-ray insert the disc into the Blu-ray Disc Player. Playback will begin automatically after the Blu-ray Disc is recognized by the disc drive. If playback does not begin automatically after the disc is inserted into Blu-ray Disc Player follow these steps:



Blu-ray Disc Player Location

Operation Of The Touchscreen Radio

- Press the "Media" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Rear Media" button on the touchscreen.
- Press the "OK" button on the touchscreen to begin playing the Blu-ray Disc on the touchscreen radio.

Operation Of The Remote

The remote control operates similarly to any DVD remote you have used before and allows the rear seat passengers to change stations, tracks, discs and audio/video modes and is designed to control either channel by using the selector switch located on the right side of the remote.

- Select an audio channel (Rear 1 for driver's side rear screen and Rear 2 for passenger's side rear screen), then press the "source" button and using the up and down arrows, highlight disc from the menu and press the "OK" button.
- Press the popup/menu button to navigate the disc menu and options.

Pressing the MODE button causes the Mode Selection menu to appear on the VES screen. Use the remote control arrow buttons to scroll through the available modes, then press ENTER to select the desired mode.

Pressing the power button will turn the VES system ON/OFF.

Auxiliary Audio/Video Input Jacks

Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Jacks (AUX/HDMI Jacks) on the side of each front seat enable the LCD monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

- Connect the video game or other external media devices to the AUX jacks following the color coding for VES jacks.
- Using either the touchscreen radio or remote control, select AUX from the Rear VES Control or Mode Selection screen.
- Refer to your vehicle's Owners Manual on the DVD for further details.

NOTE:
Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation4 and XBox One will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter.



Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Input Jacks

1 — HDMI Input
2 — Right Audio In (Red)
3 — Left Audio In (White)
4 — Video In (Yellow)

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/CD/SXM.

Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station or select the next or previous CD track.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station (radio) or to change CDs if equipped with a CD Player.

DRIVER INFORMATION DISPLAY (DID)

The DID features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. Pushing the controls on the left side of the steering wheel allows the driver to select vehicle information and Personal Settings. For additional information, refer to "Programmable Features" in this guide.



Driver Information Display (DID) Controls

- Push the **UP** △ arrow button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **DOWN** ▽ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **RIGHT** ▷ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **LEFT** ◁ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic, and the cluster will display dashes (- -) until the compass is calibrated.

You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360 degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the dashes (- -) displayed in the DID turns off. The compass will now function normally.

PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES

DID Main Menu Selectable Items

The DID can be used to view the following main menu items:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

- Speedometer
- MPH to km/h
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Audio
- Stored Messages
- Screen Setup

NOTE:
Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

Uconnect Customer Programmable Features

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start, Engine Off Options, Compass Settings, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, Suspension, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

- Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 5.0), or press the "Apps" button (Uconnect 8.4) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- Display
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start
- Compass (Uconnect 5.0)
- Engine Off Options
- Suspension
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features" found within "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" located in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

DID Screen Setup

The following settings allow you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed:

- None
- Compass
- Outside Temperature
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average MPH (L/100km)
- Current MPH (L/100km)
- Trip A (Distance Only)
- Trip B (Distance Only)

Trip A

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the Trip A icon is highlighted in the DID (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the **OK** button to display the Trip A information.

Trip B

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the Trip B icon is highlighted in the DID (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the **OK** button to display the Trip B information.

Fuel Economy

Push and release the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until the Fuel Economy icon is highlighted. Push the **RIGHT** ▷ arrow button and the next screen will display the following:

- Average Fuel Economy/Miles Per Gallon (MPG Bar graph)
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Current Miles Per Gallon (MPG)

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicles 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.



Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position, then push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.

NOTE:
Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

NOTE:
For programming Garage Door Openers that were manufactured after 1995. These Garage Door Openers can be identified by the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the Garage Door Opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button.

NOTE:
You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

NOTE:
If the device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

7. To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

NOTE:
For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.

3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
6. To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.,). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

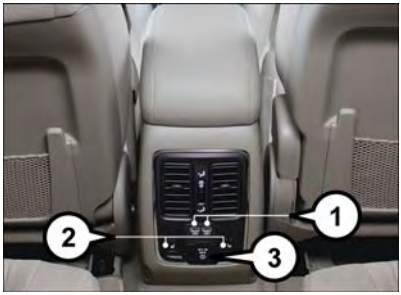
WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

POWER INVERTER

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt power inverter outlet located on the back of the center console. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts.

NOTE:
The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually, unplug the device and plug it in again. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.



Power Inverter

1 — USB Ports (Charging Only)
2 — Rear Seat Heater Switches
3 — Power Inverter Outlet

WARNING!

To Avoid Serious Injury or Death DO NOT:
- insert any objects into the receptacles
- touch with wet hands

Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

POWER OUTLETS

There are three 12 Volt electrical power outlets on this vehicle.

The front power outlet is located inside the center storage bin of the instrument panel. Push inward on the storage lid to open the compartment and gain access to this power outlet.



Front Power Outlet

A second front power outlet is located inside the center console.

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

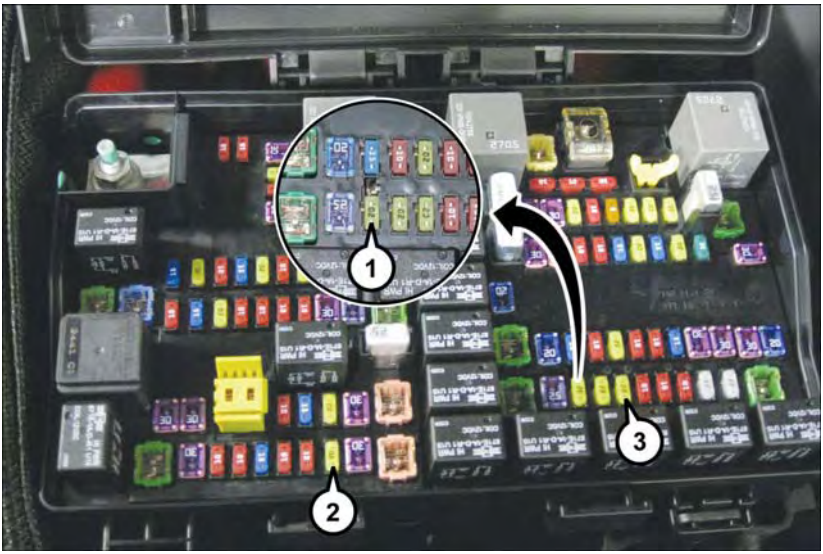


Center Console Power Outlet

NOTE:

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

- The rear cargo power outlet can be switched to “battery” powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel.



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

1 — F90 – F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
2 — F104 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console
3 — F93 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel

QUADRA-TRAC I FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/Precautions — 3.6L Only

The Quadra-Trac I is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

QUADRA-TRAC II/QUADRA-DRIVE II FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II Operating Instructions/Precautions

The Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD HI mode. The Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II transfer case provides three mode positions:

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL
- 4WD LOW

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).



Four Wheel Drive Controls

1 — 4WD Low Button
2 — Rotary Mode Control
3 — NEUTRAL Button
4 — Hill Descent Button

The Neutral position disengages the powertrain from the wheels, allowing the vehicle to be flat towed behind another vehicle.

Shifting Procedures

4WD HI To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and press the "4WD LOW" button once on the transfer case switch. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.

4WD LOW To 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once on the transfer case switch. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and turn off when the shift is complete.

NOTE:
Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light

behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A "FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the Driver Information Display (DID).

6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Move the transmission gear selector to PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition switch to the OFF position

Repeat these Steps 1 through 5 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

SELEC-TERRAIN

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the mode control knob to select the following Selec-Terrain positions:

Snow – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in Snow mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH).

Auto – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to NRH.

Sand – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as sand or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to NRH.

Mud – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off-Road 1.

Rock – Off-road calibration only available in 4WD Low range. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Activate the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD Low to 4WD High, the Selec-Terrain system will return to AUTO.

QUADRA-LIFT

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of being able to adjust vehicle height by the push of a button. Quadra-Lift is available with both Quadra-Trac II and Quadra-Drive II.

- The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed.
- The Quadra-Lift air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.
- After the engine is turned off, you may notice that the air suspension system operates briefly. This is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle.
- To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. The feature controls are located in the radio screen. Driving the vehicle over 5 mph (8 km/h) will return the air suspension to normal operation.
- An audible chime will be heard whenever a system error has been detected.



Quadra-Lift Control

1 — UP Button
2 — DOWN Button

Operation

- Pushing the “Up” or “Down” button once will move the suspension one position higher or lower from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e., engine running and all doors and liftgate closed).
- The 4 indicator lamps will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. If multiple indicator lamps are flashing on the “Up” button, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving. Only the bottom Indicator lamp on the “Up” button will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.



- Off-Road 1 (OR1) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.1 in (28 mm) – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Push the “Up” button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH.



- Off-Road 2 (OR2) (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.2 in (55 mm) – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, pushthe “Up” button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1.





- Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 1.6 in (40 mm) – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the "Down" button once from (NRH) while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h), the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h), the Entry/Exit Mode change will be cancelled. To exit Entry/Exit Mode, push the "Up" button once while in Entry/Exit Mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).
- Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 0.6 in (15 mm) – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 52 mph (83 km/h) and 56 mph (90 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 56 mph (90 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 20 mph (32 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 20 mph (32 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the gear selector is in the "SPORT" position.
- Transport Mode — To assist with flat bed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to "Programmable Features" (Uconnect Customer Programmable Features) in "Electronics" for further information. Transport Mode is selectable within the Suspension features.

NOTE:
This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

WARNING!

- You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.
- The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see your authorized dealer for service.

HILL START ASSIST/HILL DESCENT CONTROL/SELEC SPEED CONTROL – IF EQUIPPED

- The Hill Start Assist system assists the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill.
- The Hill Descent Control system maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations and is available in 4WD LOW range.
- The Selec Speed Control feature allows the driver to travel at slow speeds on level ground, uphill or downhill without actively controlling either the throttle or brake.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

Engine/Model	Model	Cooling	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.0L- Diesel Engine	4x2	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3,357 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
3.0L- Diesel Engine	4x4	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
3.6L- Gasoline Engine	4x2	Std Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,588 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.6L- Gasoline Engine	4x2	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
3.6L- Gasoline Engine	4x4	Std Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,588 kgs)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.6L- Gasoline Engine	4x4	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
5.7L- Gasoline Engine	4x2	Std Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,000 lbs (2,268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
5.7L- Gasoline Engine	4x2	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3 357 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L- Gasoline Engine	4x4	Std Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,000 lbs (2,268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
5.7L- Gasoline Engine	4x4	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)

Engine/Model	Model	Cooling	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
6.4L*- Gasoline Engine	SRT	HD Cooling	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,265 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
*For SRT vehicles, do not tow a trailer when using the compact spare tire. Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.					
NOTE: The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.					

If the gross trailer weight is 5,000 lbs (2 267 kg) or more, it is mandatory to use a weight-distributing hitch to ensure stable handling of your vehicle.

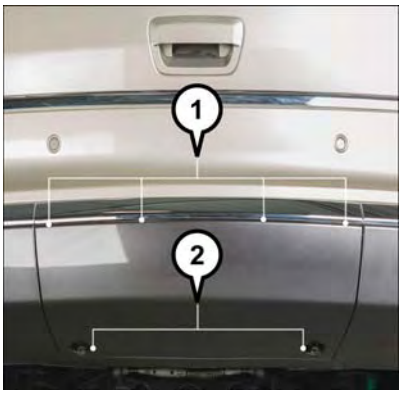
NOTE:
Vehicles not factory equipped with trailer tow package are limited to 3,500 lbs (350 lbs tongue weight).

Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (Summit Models) – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

NOTE:
Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



Hitch Receiver Cover

1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations
2 — Locking Retainers

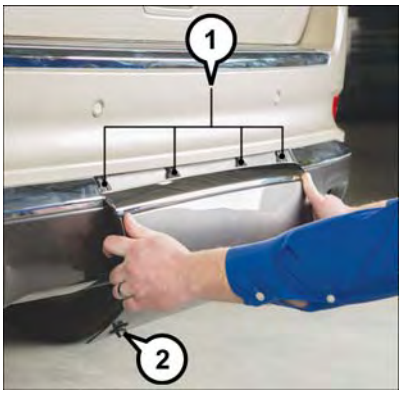
2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you), pull downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover.

To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.



Hitch Receiver Cover

NOTE:
Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



Hitch Receiver Cover

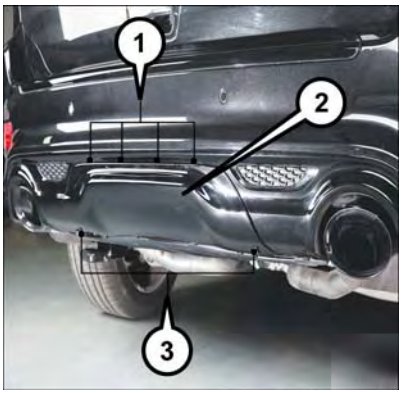
1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations
2 — Locking Retainers

Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (SRT Models) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

NOTE:
Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



Hitch Receiver Cover

1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
3 — Locking Retainers

2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you).

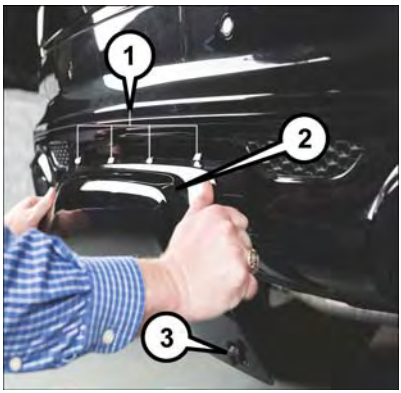


Hitch Receiver Cover

3. Lower back down to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover and then pull outwards to remove.

To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

NOTE:
Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



Hitch Receiver Cover

1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
3 — Locking Retainer

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4–LOW Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4–LOW Range
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See Instructions** • Transmission in PARK • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

NOTE:
Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport Mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Two-Wheel Drive Models

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the rear wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW Range

Recreational towing is **not allowed**. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW Range

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a dolly is used when recreational towing.
- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Failure to follow these procedures can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A "FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the Driver Information Display (DID).
6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Move the transmission gear selector to PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal) to turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
15. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 4 are requirements that must be met before pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.
7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
9. Release the brake pedal.
10. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
11. Start the engine.
12. Press and hold the brake pedal.

13. Release the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to prushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "ECO" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. An amber light indicates when ECO mode is engaged.

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The transmission will launch (from a stop) in second gear.
- The torque converter clutch may engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- The engine idle speed will be lower.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.



Fuel Economy Mode Switch

NOTE:
ECO mode is only available in AUTO mode.

Active Noise Cancellation

Your vehicle is equipped with an Active Noise Cancellation System, this system is designed to address the change in exhaust noise whenever the vehicle is operating in Fuel Economy Mode (ECO) or 4 cylinder mode.

This system relies on four microphones embedded in the headliner to detect the exhaust drone and prompt an onboard frequency generator to create counteracting sound waves through the audio system's speakers and sub-woofer. This helps keep the vehicle quiet at highway speeds.

SELEC-TRACK

Selec-Track combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.



Selec-Track switch

Rotate the mode control knob to select the following Selec-Track positions:

- **Sport** - Dry weather, on-road calibration. Performance based tuning that provides a rear wheel drive feel but with improved handling and acceleration over a two-wheel drive vehicle. The active suspension system will be in a semi firm mode, and a green flag will light up in the instrument cluster.
- **Snow** - Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow.
- **Auto** - Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. This position balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.
- **Track** - This position offers track road calibration for use on high traction surfaces. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces.
- **Tow** - Use this mode for towing. Vehicle suspension will go to Firm mode.

Active Damping System

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic controlled damping system. This system reduces body roll and pitch in many driving situations including cornering, acceleration and braking. There are 3 modes:

- **Street Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SNOW and CUSTOM.) — Used during highway speeds where a touring suspension feel is desired.
- **Sport Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SPORT, CUSTOM and TOW.) — Provides a firm suspension for better handling.
- **Track Firm** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, TRACK and CUSTOM.) — Provides a full firm suspension for an aggressive track experience.

Launch Control — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Launch Control system that is designed to allow the driver to achieve maximum vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of traction control that manages tire slip while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during race events on a closed course where consistent quarter mile and zero to sixty times are desired. The system is not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the race track. Use of this feature in low traction (cold, wet, gravel, etc.) conditions may results in excess wheel slip outside this systems control resulting in an aborted launch.

Preconditions:

- Launch Control should not be used on public roads. Always check track conditions and the surrounding area.
- Launch Control is not available within the first 500 miles (805 km) of engine break-in.
- Launch Control should only be used when the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- Launch Control is intended to be used on dry, paved road surfaces only.

CAUTION!

Use on slippery or loose surfaces may cause damage to vehicle components and is not recommended.

Launch Control is only available when the following procedure is followed:

NOTE:
Pushing the SRT button on the Select-Track switch or pressing the "Apps" button on the touchscreen are the two options to access launch control features. Please refer to "SRT Drive Modes" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual located on the DVD for further information.

1. Press the "Race Options" button on the touchscreen or push the LAUNCH button on the Select-Track switch.
2. Press the "Launch RPM Set-Up" button on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM's for optimum launch/traction.
3. Press the "Activate Launch Control" button on the touchscreen, follow instructions in the Driver Information Display (DID).
    - Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
    - Put vehicle in first gear.
    - Steering wheel must be pointing straight.
    - Vehicle must be on level ground.
    - Apply Brake Pressure.

- While holding the brake, rapidly apply the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the "Launch RPM Set-up" screen.

NOTE:
Messages will appear in the DID to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

4. When the above conditions have been met, the DID will read "Release Brake".
5. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch control will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch control will abort before launch completion, display "Launch Aborted" in the cluster under any the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal is released during launch.
- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The "ESC OFF" button is pressed to change the system to another mode.

NOTE:
After launch control has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

CAUTION!
Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction. Damage to the transmission may occur.

SRT PERFORMANCE FEATURES

DID Performance Features

The DID can be used to program the following Performance Features.

- To access, press and release either the **UP** △ or **DOWN** ▽ arrow button until "SRT" appears in the DID, then press and release the **RIGHT** ▷ arrow button to cycle through the features. Press the **OK** button to select a feature.



Performance Features Controls

• 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)	• Current G-Force
• 0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h)	• Peak G-Force
• 1/8 Mile Timer	• Lap Timer
• 1/4 Mile Timer	• Lap History
• 60 ft Timer	• Top Speed
• Braking Distance	

0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 60 MPH (0 to 100 km/h).

0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h)

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h).

Braking Distance

When selected, this screen displays the vehicle's braking distance and the speed at which the brake pedal was depressed.

1/8 Mile, 1/4 Mile

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes the vehicle to travel 1/8 mile (1/4 mile) within 30 seconds and the vehicle's speed when it reaches 1/8 mile (1/4 mile).

Instantaneous G-Force

When selected, this screen displays the current G-Force (lateral and longitudinal) along with a friction circle that displays the directions of the forces.

Peak G-Force

When selected, this screen displays all four G-Force values (two lateral and two longitudinal).

Uconnect SRT Performance Features

WARNING!

Measurement of vehicle statistics with the Performance Features is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be done on any public roadways. It is recommended that these features be used in a controlled environment and within the limits of the law. The capabilities of the vehicle as measured by the performance pages must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which can jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

- To access the SRT Performance Features, press the "Apps" button on the touchscreen then press the "Performance Pages" button on the touchscreen.
- The Performance Page includes the following menus:
  - Home
  - Timers
  - Gauges 1
  - Gauges 2
  - G – Force
  - Engine

Home

When Home is selected, the following options will be available:

- A series of six images which can be selected by the user.
- A left and right arrow to allow the user to scroll through vehicle images.
- A short-cut to the Drive Modes feature.

Timers

When the Timers Page is selected you will be able to select from following "Tickets":

Recent
- Pressing the "Recent" button displays a "real time" summary of performance timers.

Last
- Pressing the "Last" button displays the last recorded run of performance timers.

Best
- Pressing the "Best" button displays the best recorded run of performance timers, except for braking data.

Save
- Pressing the "Save" button will let you save the last run. Any saved run over 10, will overwrite the last saved run for Uconnect System storage. The operation of the Save feature is listed below:
  - With a USB jump drive installed, press the "USB" button to save runs to the jump drive.

- With an SD Card installed, press the “SD Card” to save runs to the SD Card.
- Press the “Uconnect” button to save the runs to the Owner web page.
- Press the “Cancel” button to view the last timer “Ticket.”

The “Tickets” contain the timers listed below:

0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)
- Displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 60 mph (0 to 100 km/h).

0-100 MPH (0-160 km/h)
- Displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 100 mph (0 to 160 km/h).

⅛ Mile (200 meter)
- Displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go an ⅛ Mile (200 meters).

¼ mile (400 meter)
- Displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go an ¼ mile (400 meters).

60 ft (18 Meters) time
- Displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go 60 ft (18 Meters).

Brake Distance
- Displays the distance it takes the vehicle to make a full stop. Contains current and last data for distance and start – from speed.

NOTE:
The distance measurement will be aborted if the brake pedal is released before the vehicle comes to a complete stop.

Brake Speed
- Displays the speed the vehicle is traveling when the brake pedal is depressed.

NOTE:
Brake Distance and Speed timers will only display "ready" when vehicle is traveling at greater than 30 MPH (48 km/h).

Gauges 1

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

Coolant Temperature
- Shows the actual coolant temperature.

Oil Temperature
- Shows the actual oil temperature.

Oil Pressure
- Shows the actual oil pressure.

Gauges 2

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

Intake Air Temperature
- Shows the actual intake air temperature.

Battery Voltage
- Shows the actual battery voltage.

Transmission Temperature
- Shows the actual transmission temperature.

G-Force

When selected, this screen displays all four G-Force values (two lateral and two longitudinal) as well as steering angle.

The following features are available:

Lateral G-Force Left and Right
- The lateral g-force measures the (sideways) left and right force of the vehicle.

Longitudinal G-Force Acceleration and Braking
- The longitudinal g-force measures the acceleration and braking force of the vehicle.

Peak G-Forces Acceleration and Braking, Left and Right
- This shows the maximum g-forces that have been achieved since the last reset from the DID. Peak values are maintained through ignition cycles by the DID until they are cleared by the driver.

Vehicle Speed
- Vehicle Speed measures the current speed of the vehicle in either mph or km/h, starting at 0 with no maximum value.

Steering Wheel Angle
- Steering Wheel Angle utilizes the steering angle sensor to measure the degree of the steering wheel relative to zero. The zero degree measurement indicates a steering wheel straight ahead position. When the steering angle value is negative, this indicates a turn to the left, and when the steering angle value is positive, a turn to the right.

Engine

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

Vehicle Speed
- Shows the actual vehicle speed in mph or (km/h).

Instantaneous Horsepower/Kilowatts
- Shows instantaneous engine power.

Instantaneous Torque
- Shows instantaneous engine torque in Foot Pounds (lb/ft) or Newton Meters (Nm).

Oil Pressure

- Shows actual oil pressure in Pounds per Square Inch (PSI) or Kilopascals (kPa).

Gear

- Shows the current (or pending) operating transmission gear of the vehicle.

SUMMER/THREE-SEASON TIRES

- This vehicle may be equipped with wheels and tires to enhance traction in both wet and dry conditions.
- Summer tires are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice.
- Summer tires have significantly reduced grip in temperatures below 50°F (10°C).
- Use Summer tires only in sets of four.

NOTE:
Summer tires will not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the sidewall of the tire.

WARNING!
Do not use summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

DIESEL ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

The diesel engine does not require a break-in period due to its construction. Normal operation is allowed, providing the following recommendations are followed:

- Warm up the engine before placing it under load.
- Do not operate the engine at idle for prolonged periods.
- Use the appropriate transmission gear to prevent engine lugging.
- Observe vehicle oil pressure and temperature indicators.
- Check the coolant and oil levels frequently.
- Vary throttle position at highway speeds when carrying or towing significant weight.

NOTE:
Light duty operation such as light trailer towing or no load operation will extend the time before the engine is at full efficiency. Reduced fuel economy and power may be seen at this time.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

DIESEL ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURES

Normal Starting Procedure

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Ensure the gear selector is in the PARK position.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once and the system will engage the starter to crank the engine.

NOTE:

- A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The “Wait to Start” telltale will be illuminated during the pre-heat process, When the engine Wait To Start light goes off the engine will automatically crank.
- If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

4. Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

If the "Water in Fuel Indicator Light" remains on, DO NOT START the engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures/Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Diesel Supplement on the DVD for further information.

Extreme Cold Weather

The engine block heater is a resistance heater installed in the water jacket of the engine. It requires a 110–115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

Its use is recommended for environments that routinely fall below -10°F. It should be used when the vehicle has not been running overnight or longer periods and should be plugged in two hours prior to start. Its use is required for cold starts with temperatures under -20°F.

A 12 Volt heater built into the fuel filter housing aids in preventing fuel gelling. It is controlled by a built-in thermostat.

A Diesel Pre-Heat system both improves engine starting and reduces the amount of white smoke generated by a warming engine.

NOTE:
The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from your authorized MOPAR dealer.

Water In Fuel Message

If a Water In Fuel message or  indicator appears in the cluster and a chime sounds five times, the fuel/water separator will need to be drained immediately to prevent engine damage.

Refer to "Draining Fuel Water Separator" in this guide for draining instructions or see your dealer.

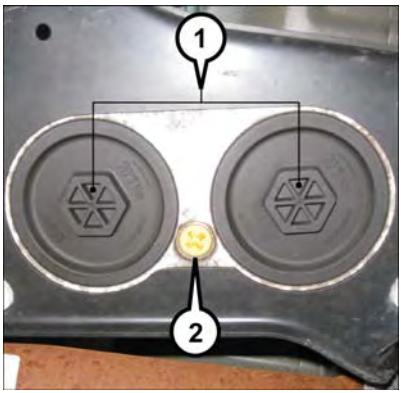
DIESEL FUEL FILTERS/WATER SEPARATOR

Draining Fuel/Water Separator

If the "Water in Fuel" indicator light is illuminated and an audible chime is heard five times, you should stop the engine and drain the water from the separator.

The best access to this water drain valve is from under the vehicle.

The drain valve is located on the bottom of the Fuel Filter and Water Separator assembly which is located on the left side of the vehicle in front of the fuel tank.



Fuel Filter And Water Separator Assembly

1 — Fuel Filter Access
2 — Water In Fuel Drain

1. Loosen the drain valve (located on the bottom of the filter assembly) then turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position to allow any accumulated water to drain.
2. When clean fuel is visible, close the drain and switch the ignition to the OFF position.

Refer to the Diesel Supplement on the DVD for further details.

Fuel Filter Replacement

1. Ensure engine is turned off.
2. Place drain pan under the fuel filter assembly.
3. Open the water drain valve, and let any accumulated water drain.
4. Close the water drain valve.
5. Remove using a socket. Rotate counterclockwise for removal.
6. Remove the used filter cartridge from the housing and dispose of according to your local regulations.
7. Wipe clean the sealing surfaces of the lid and housing.
8. Lubricate o-ring on new filter with clean engine oil.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 to service second filter in fuel filter assembly.

CAUTION!

- Diesel fuel will damage blacktop paving surfaces. Drain the filter into an appropriate container.
- Do not prefill the fuel filter when installing a new fuel filter. There is a possibility debris could be introduced into the fuel filter during this action. It is best to install the filter dry and allow the in-tank lift pump to prime the fuel system.
- If the "Water In Fuel Indicator Light" remains on, DO NOT START the engine before you drain water from the fuel filter to avoid engine damage.

EXHAUST REGENERATION

This engine meets all required EPA diesel engine emissions standards. To achieve these emissions standards, your vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system. These systems are seamlessly integrated into your vehicle and managed by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Additionally, your vehicle has the ability to alert you to additional maintenance required on your vehicle or engine. Refer to the following messages that may be displayed on your Driver Information Display (DID).

Exhaust System — Regeneration Required Now

This message Indicates that the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) reached 80% of its maximum storage capacity.

By simply driving your vehicle at highway speeds for up to 20 minutes, you can remedy the condition in the particulate filter system and allow your diesel engine and exhaust after-treatment system to cleanse the filter to remove the trapped PM and restore the system to normal operating condition.

Exhaust System — Regeneration in Process Exhaust Filter XX% Full

Indicates that the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) is self-cleaning. Maintain your current driving condition until regeneration is completed.

Exhaust System — Regeneration Completed

This message indicates that the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) self-cleaning is completed. If this message is displayed, you will hear one chime to assist in alerting you of this condition.

Exhaust Service Required — See Dealer Now

This message indicates regeneration has been disabled due to a system malfunction. The Powertrain control Module (PCM) will register a fault code and the instrument panel will display the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

CAUTION!
See your authorized dealer, as damage to the exhaust system could occur soon with continued operation.

Exhaust Filter Full — Power Reduced See Dealer

The PCM derates the engine in order to limit the likelihood of permanent damage to the after-treatment system. If this condition is not corrected and a dealer service is not performed, extensive exhaust after-treatment damage can occur. Have your vehicle serviced by your local authorized dealer.

NOTE:
Failing to follow the oil change indicator, changing your oil and resetting the oil change indicator by 0 miles remaining will prevent the diesel exhaust filter from performing it's cleaning routine. This will shortly result in a Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) and reduced engine power. Only an authorized dealer will be able to correct this condition.

CAUTION!
See your authorized dealer, as damage to the exhaust system could occur with the exhaust filter full.

DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) sometimes known simply by the name of its active component, UREA – is a key component of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems, which help diesel vehicles meet stringent emission regulations. DEF is a liquid reducing agent that reacts with engine exhaust in the presence of a catalyst to convert smog-forming nitrogen oxides (NOx) into harmless nitrogen and water vapor.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Selective Catalytic Reduction system in order to meet the very stringent diesel emissions standards required by the Environmental Protection Agency. Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) is the first and only technology in decades to be as good for the environment as it is good for business and vehicle performance.

The purpose of the SCR system is to reduce levels of NOx (oxides of nitrogen emitted from engines) that are harmful to our health and the environment to an almost near-zero level. Small quantities of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) are injected into the exhaust upstream of a catalyst where, when vaporized, convert smog-forming nitrogen oxides (NOx) into harmless nitrogen (N2) and water vapor (H2O), two natural components of the air we breathe. You can operate with the comfort that your vehicle is contributing to a cleaner, healthier world environment for this and generations to come.

System Overview

This vehicle is equipped with a Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) injection system and a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) catalyst to meet the emission requirements.

The DEF injection system consists of the following components:

- DEF tank
- DEF pump
- DEF injector
- Electronically-heated DEF lines
- NOx sensors
- Temperature sensors
- SCR catalyst

The DEF injection system and SCR catalyst enable the achievement of diesel emissions requirements; while maintaining outstanding fuel economy, drivability, torque and power ratings.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with a DEF injection system. You may occasionally hear an audible clicking noise. This is normal operation.
- The DEF pump will run for a period of time after engine shutdown to purge the DEF system. This is normal operation.

Adding Diesel Exhaust Fluid

The DEF gauge (located in the DID) will display the level of DEF remaining in the tank.

Completely fill the DEF tank through the diesel exhaust fluid fill location (located behind the fuel door) at every maintenance interval or before if prompted by the Driver Information Display (DID).

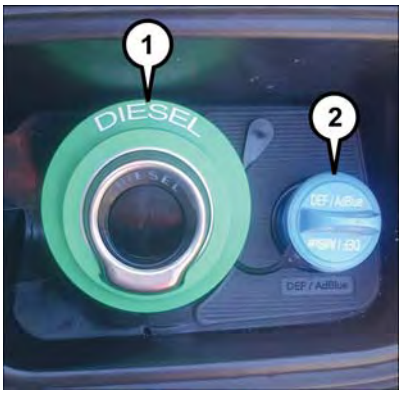
NOTE:

- The gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See your authorized dealer for service.

- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.

NOTE:

- Driving conditions (altitude, vehicle speed, load, etc.) will effect the amount of DEF that is used in your vehicle.
- Since DEF will begin to freeze at 12°F (-11°C), your vehicle is equipped with an automatic DEF heating system. This allows the DEF injection system to operate properly at temperatures below 12°F (-11°C).



DEF Filler Cap And Fuel Fill

1 — Diesel Fuel Filler
2 — Diesel Exhaust Fluid Filler

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Messages

Your vehicle will begin displaying warning messages when the DEF level reaches a driving range of approximately 500 miles. If the following warning message sequence is ignored, your vehicle may not restart unless DEF is added with in the displayed mileage shown in the DID message.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi DEF Low Refill Soon** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 500 miles, DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be displayed in the DID during vehicle start up with the current allowed mileage and accompanied by a single chime. The remaining mileage can be pulled up anytime by way of the "Messages" list within the DID
- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi Refill DEF** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 311 miles. It is also displayed at 249 miles, 186 miles, and 124 miles. Continuous Display starts at 124 miles. DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be displayed in the DID during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 100 miles, remaining range will be continuously displayed while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75, 50 and 25 mile remaining distances. The DEF Low telltale will be on continuously until DEF fluid is topped off.

- **Engine Will Not Restart Refill DEF** — This message will display when the DEF driving range is less than 1 mile, DEF fluid top off is required or the engine will not restart. The message will be displayed in the DID during vehicle start up, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. The DEF Low telltale will be illuminated continuously until DEF fluid tank is filled with a minimum of two gallons of DEF.

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Fault Warning Messages

There are different messages which are displayed if the vehicle detects that the DEF system has been filled with a fluid other than DEF, has experienced component failures, or when tampering has been detected.

When the DEF system needs to be serviced the following warnings will display:

- **Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault is initially detected and each time the vehicle is started. The message will be accompanied by a single chime and the Malfunction Indicator Light. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the "Engine Will not restart in XXXmi Service DEF See dealer" warning stage and message.
- **Incorrect DEF Detected See Dealer** — This message will display if the DEF system has detected the incorrect fluid has been introduced to the DEF tank. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the Engine Will not restart in XXX mi Service DEF See dealer warning stage and message.
- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXX mi Service DEF See Dealer** — This message is first displayed if the fault detected is not serviced after 30 miles of operation. It is also displayed at 250 miles 186 miles and 124 miles. System service is required within the displayed mileage. The message will be displayed in the DID during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 124 miles, remaining range will be continuously displayed while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75, 50 and 25 mile remaining distances. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately.
- **Engine Will Not Restart Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display if DEF system issue detected is not serviced during the allowed period. Your engine will not restart unless your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. This message will be displayed when under 1 mile until engine will not start and each time the vehicle is started, and will be continuously displayed. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illumined. We highly recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer if the message appears while engine is running.

- **Engine Will Not Start Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault detected is not serviced after the Engine will not restart Service DEF System See Dealer message is displayed on the next subsequent restart. Your engine will not start unless you vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illuminated. If the message appears and you can not start the engine, we recommend you have your vehicle towed to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- The gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See your authorized dealer for service.
- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dial toll-free 1-800-521-2779 for U.S. Residents or 1-800-363-4869 for Canadian Residents.

- Provide your name, vehicle identification number, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are calling.
- Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions.
- You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel you are in an "unsafe situation", please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local police or safety authorities.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

IMPORTANT: The warning / indicator lights switch on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of warning and indicator telltales that are either standard or optional based on the vehicle build. FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Instrument Cluster Warning Lights

– Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If the battery charge warning light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system.

We recommend you do not continue driving if it is on. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

– Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

We recommend you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

– Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition.

If the light turns on and a warning chime sounds while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately.

We recommend that you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant.

– Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

– Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

– Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

NOTE:
The Air Bag System is designed to be maintenance free.

– Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector is placed in the PARK position; the light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized service center immediately. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

– Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or Driver Information Display (DID) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure EVIC or DID display illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

IF THE LIGHT STARTS FLASHING INDICATING A LOW TIRE PRESSURE, ADJUST THE AIR PRESSURE IN THE LOW TIRE TO THE AIR PRESSURE SHOWN ON THE VEHICLE PLACARD OR TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE LABEL LOCATED ON THE DRIVER'S DOOR.

NOTE:
After inflation, the vehicle may need to be driven for 20 minutes before the flashing light will turn off.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low EVIC or DID display.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue each time the vehicle is restarted as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTE:
Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter. Example: If garage temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature is 32°F (0°C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

– Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Seat Belt Systems" in "Things To Know Before Starting" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

BRAKE – Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the brake system master cylinder reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level. The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

– Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

– Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

- To improve the vehicle's traction when starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch the ESC system to Partial Off mode by momentarily pushing the ESC Off switch located below the climate controls, on the switch panel.

Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights

– Low Fuel Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L). This light will turn on and a single chime will sound.

– Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and a DID message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

NOTE:
If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

– High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

– Front Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

– Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

– Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

– Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the electronic speed control has been activated to the “ON” position.

– Electronic Speed Control SET Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the cruising speed has been set.

– Hill Descent Control Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when Hill Descent Control (HDC) has been selected using the Hill Descent Control Switch.

– Door Open Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when a door(s) is left open and not fully closed.

– Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

– Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

– Hood Open Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

– Liftgate Ajar Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left ajar and not fully closed.

Engine Oil Life Reset

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will display in the DID for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position or cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position if equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the OK button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine.)
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

NOTE:
It can also be reset using the Oil Life menu in Vehicle Info.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

NOTE:
There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Run Flat Tires — SRT Models

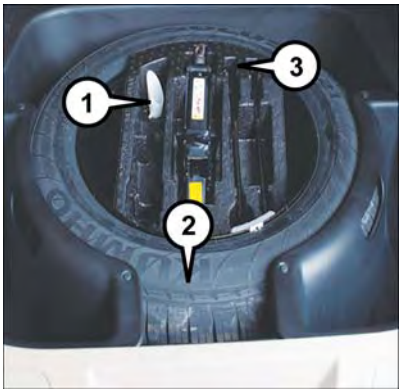
This vehicle is equipped with "run flat" tires. Run flat tires allow the vehicle to be driven approximately 50 miles (80km) at 55 mph (88km/h). Tire service should be obtained to avoid prolonged run flat feature usage.

WARNING!

Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) if the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" is illuminated. Vehicle handling and braking may be reduced. You could have a collision and be severely or fatally injured.

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.



Spare Tire/Jack And Tools

1 — Cap-Less Fuel Fill Funnel
2 — Spare Tire
3 — Tire Changing Tools And Jack

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the load floor in the rear cargo area and is secured to the body with a special wing nut.

Preparations For Jacking

CAUTION!

Always lift or jack the vehicle from the correct jacking points. Failure to follow this information could cause damage to the vehicle or underbody components.

NOTE:
To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system (if equipped) has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled.

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.

WARNING!

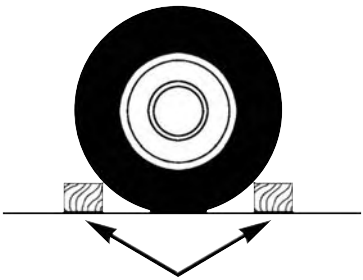
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7. For vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift, refer to "Quadra-Lift — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owners Manual on the DVD for further information on disabling automatic leveling.



Wheel Blocked

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Warning Label

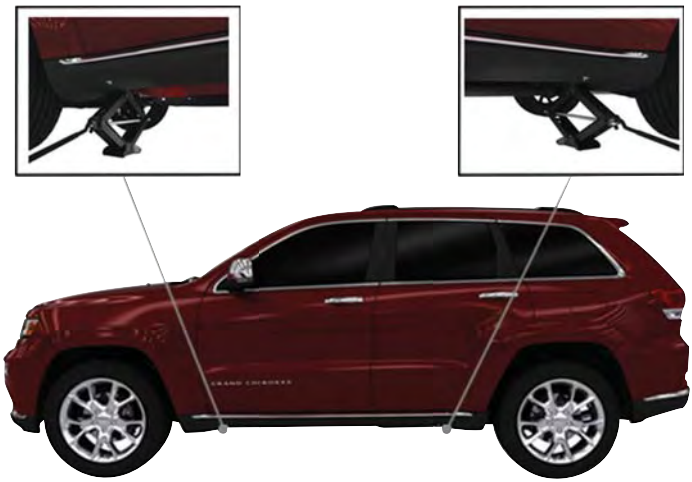
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.



Jack And Tools Assembled



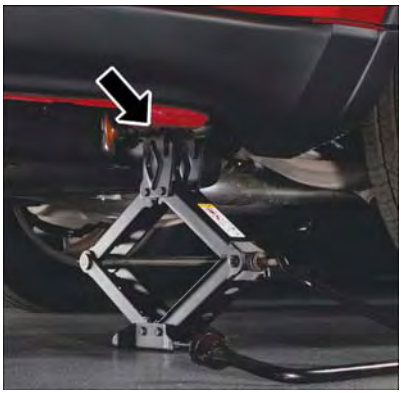
Jacking Locations

4. For the front axle, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location

5. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**
6. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.



Rear Jacking Location

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

8. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Installing Spare Wheel/Tire

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.
10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

NOTE:
For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 110 ft lbs (149 N·m).

11. Lower the jack to the fully closed position and return it and the tools to the proper positions in the foam tray.

12. Remove the small center cap and securely store the road wheel in the cargo area.
13. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible, properly secure the spare tire with the special wing nut torqued to 3.7 ft-lbs (5 N·m), reinstall the jack and tool kit foam tray, and latch the rear load floor cover.

NOTE:
Do not drive with the spare tire installed for more than 50 miles (80 km) at a max speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).



Spare Tire

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

NOTE:
For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 110 ft lbs (149 N·m).

5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

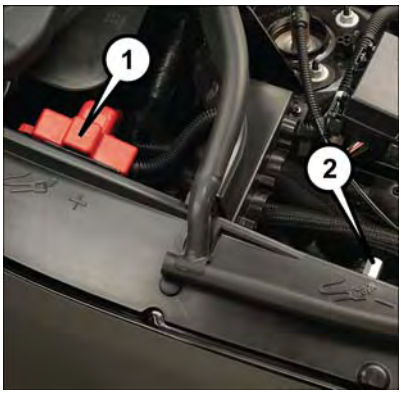
CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote locations located under the hood to assist in jump-starting.



Remote Battery Posts

1 — Remote Positive **(+)** Post
2 — Remote Negative **(-)** Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

NOTE:
Be sure that the disconnected ends of the cables do not touch while still connected to the either vehicle.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.
4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:
Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2000 rpm since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the remote negative **(-)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS – IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:
For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

MANUAL PARK RELEASE

WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.



Manual Park Release Cover Removed

4. While the metal latch is in the open position, simultaneously pull upwards on the tether strap until the lever clicks and latches in the released position. The transmission is now out of PARK and the vehicle can be moved.



Released Position

CAUTION!

Closing the armrest while the Manual Park Release is activated may damage the Manual Park Release mechanism, the transmission, and/or the armrest.

NOTE:
To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage the Manual Park Release Lever:

1. To disengage the Manual Park Release apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.
2. Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.

NOTE:
Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in the "Starting and Operating" section in the Owners Manual on the DVD.

NOTE:
Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport mode, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to the section on Quadra-Lift for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW Range
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See instructions in "Recreational Towing" under "Utility"** • Transmission in PARK • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

NOTE:
SRT vehicles and 4WD models without 4WD LOW range should only be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Two-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km) with rear wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles **with a two-speed transfer case** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for detailed instructions.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no NEUTRAL position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:
Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:
Push the "ESC Off" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owners Manual on the DVD for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL

The funnel for the Cap-Less Fuel System is located on top of the spare tire or in the storage tub if not equipped with a spare tire. If your vehicle is out of fuel and an auxiliary fuel can is needed, insert the funnel into the filler neck and proceed to fill the vehicle.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

Please refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

OPENING THE HOOD

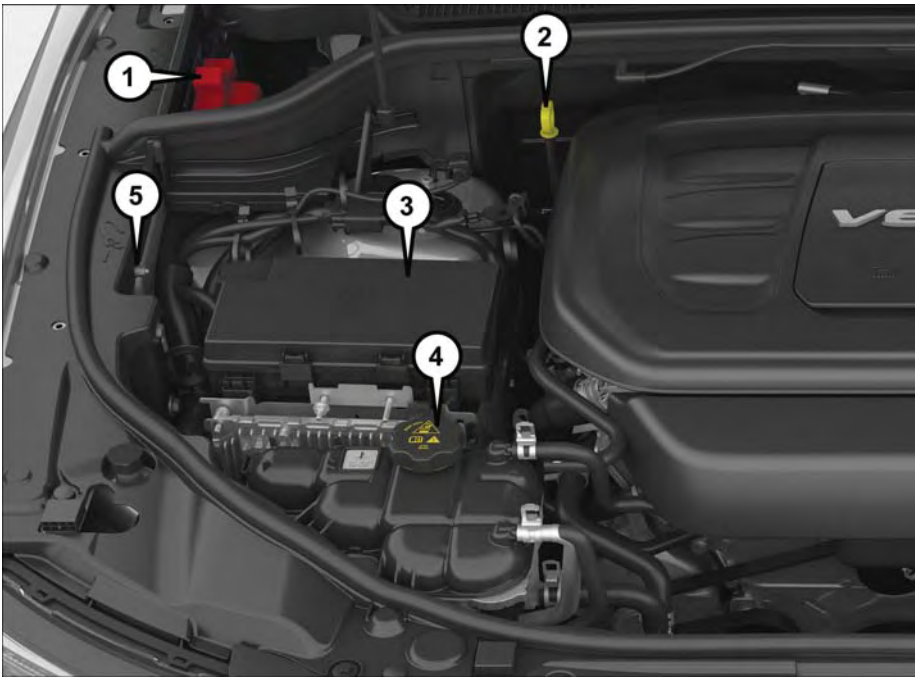
1. Pull the hood release lever located below the steering wheel at the base of the instrument panel.
2. Reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and move the safety latch lever while lifting the hood at the same time.



Hood Release Lever

WARNING!

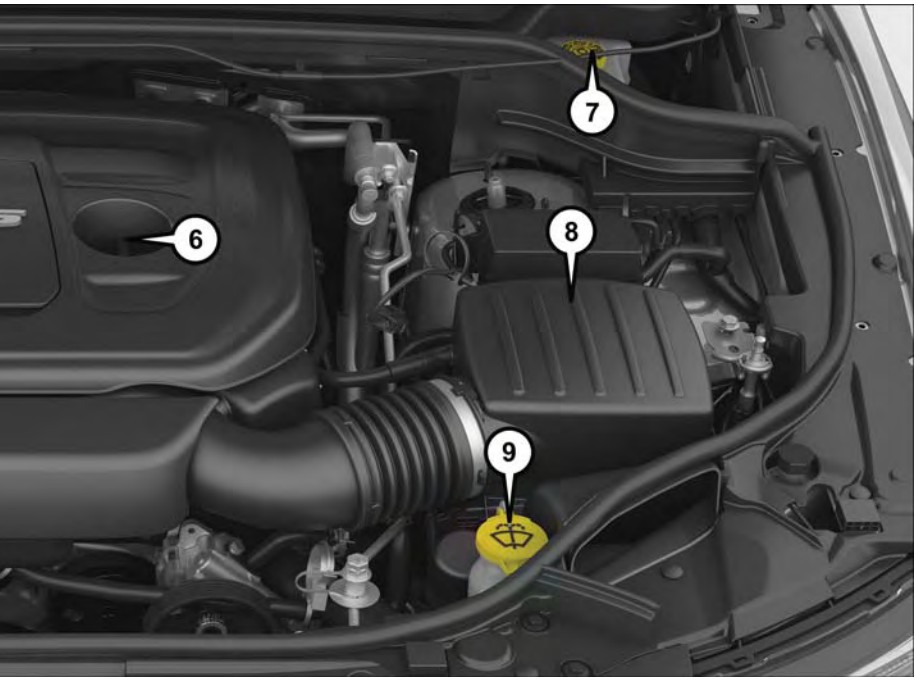
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.



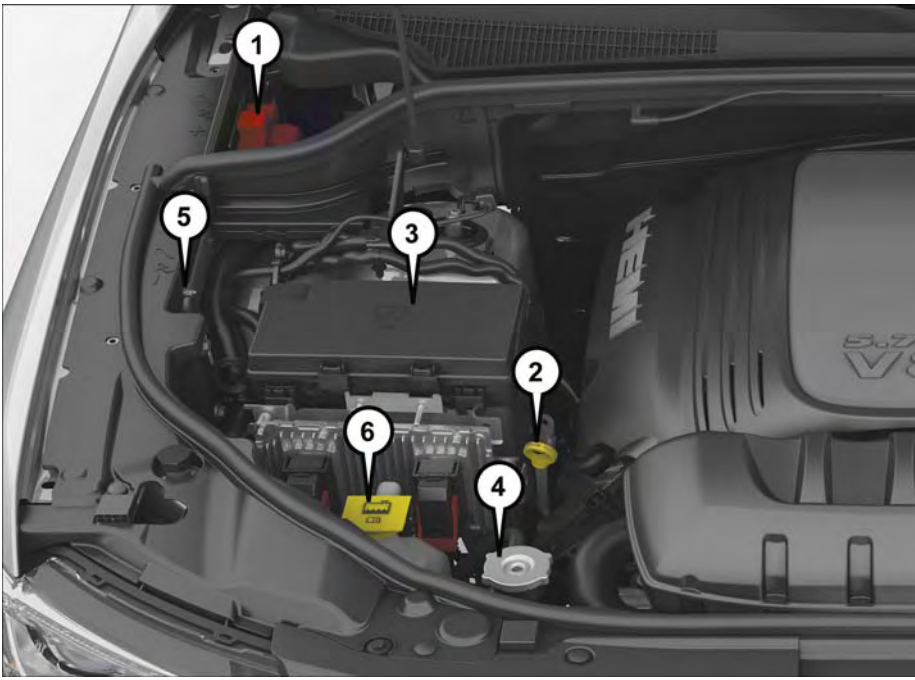
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Engine Oil Dipstick
3. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
4. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
5. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

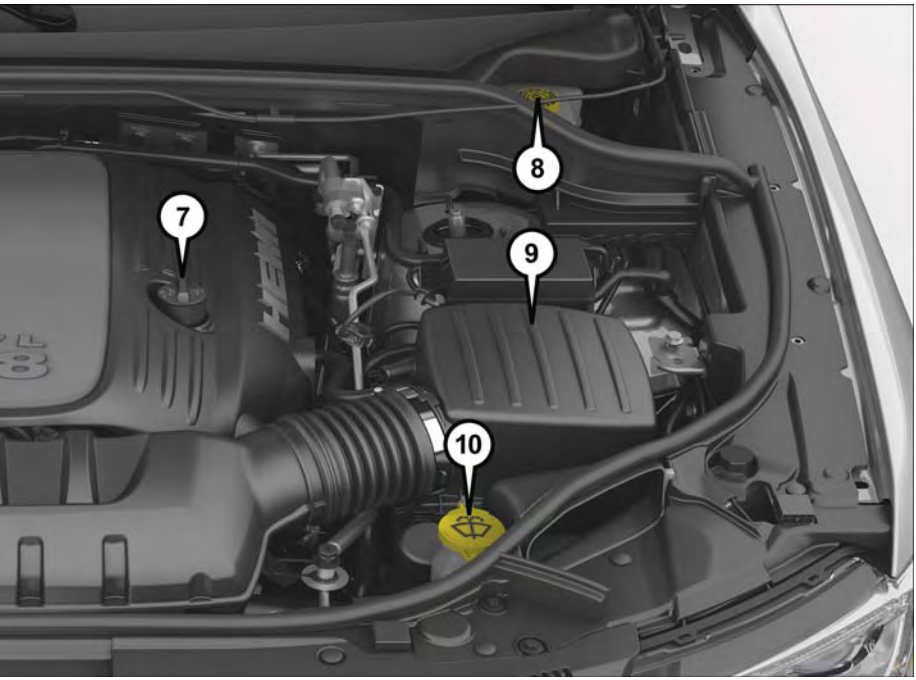


6. Engine Oil Fill
7. Brake Fluid Reservoir
8. Air Cleaner Filter
9. Washer Fluid Reservoir

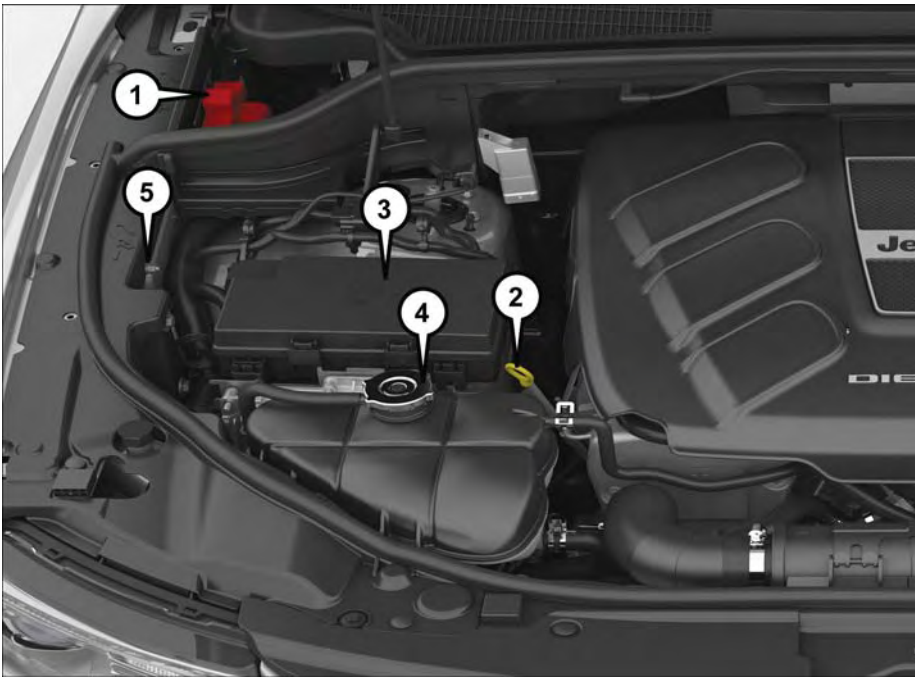


ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Engine Oil Dipstick
3. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
4. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
5. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

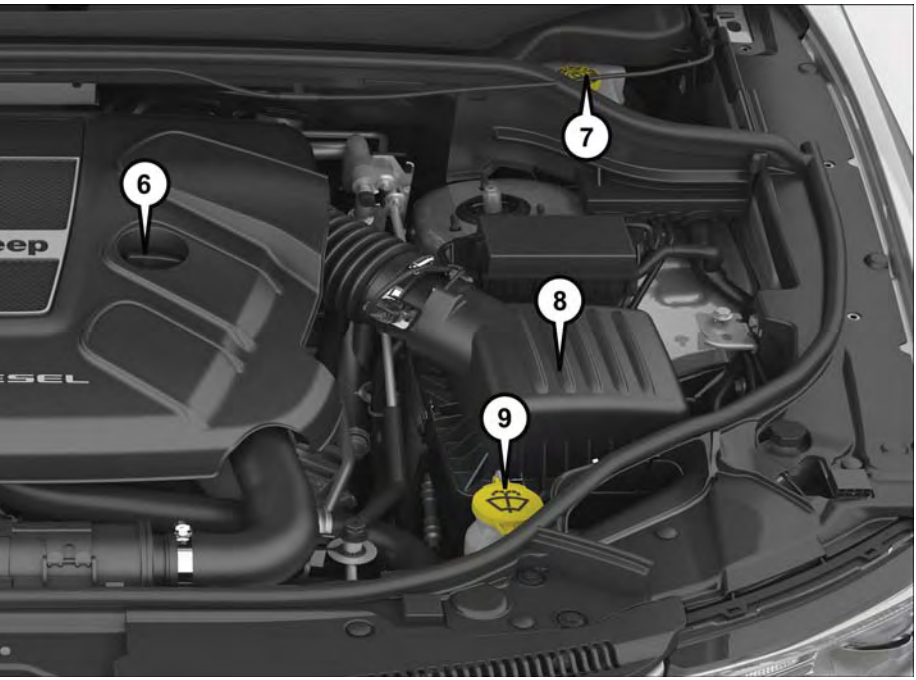


6. Engine Coolant Reservoir
7. Engine Oil Fill
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir
9. Air Cleaner Filter
10. Washer Fluid Reservoir

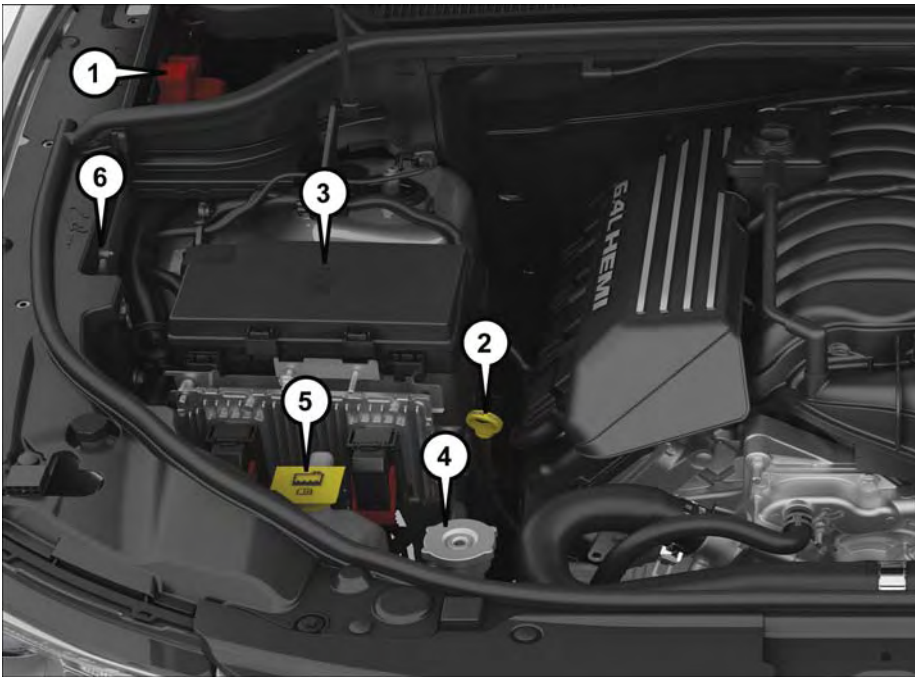


ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.0L DIESEL

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Engine Oil Dipstick
3. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
4. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
5. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

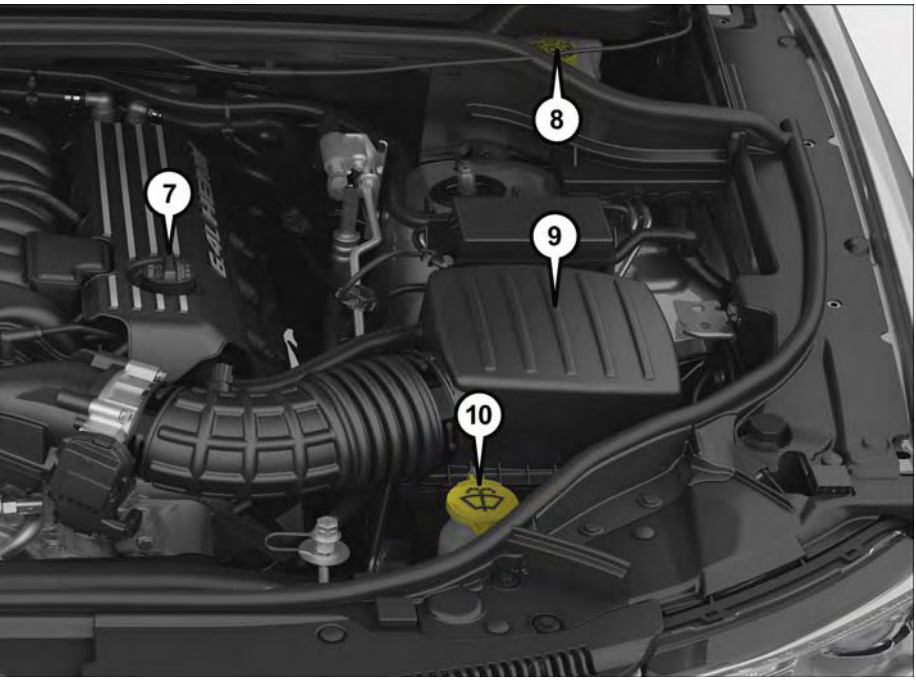


6. Engine Oil Fill
7. Brake Fluid Reservoir
8. Air Cleaner Filter
9. Washer Fluid Reservoir



ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 6.4L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Engine Oil Dipstick
3. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
4. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
5. Engine Coolant Reservoir



6. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
7. Engine Oil Fill
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir
9. Air Cleaner Filter
10. Washer Fluid Reservoir

FUEL REQUIREMENTS – DIESEL

CAUTION!

- Use of Biodiesel Blends greater than 5% is not approved. Use of blends greater than 20% can result in engine damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- If biodiesel greater than 5% (B6-B20) is used per state mandate (example Minnesota in Summer months) the fuel must be used within 15 days by driving (to less than a quarter tank) and filled with fresh diesel fuel. Failure to do so can result in engine damage that is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM (formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials) specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20°F or 7°C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and be hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

CAUTION!

If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filter(s) to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

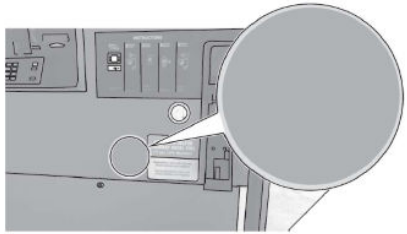
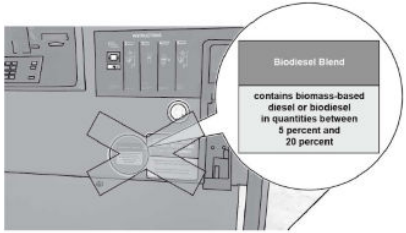
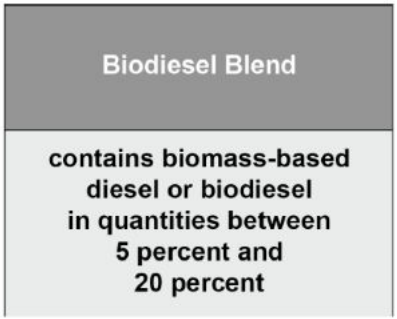
Biodiesel Fuel Requirements

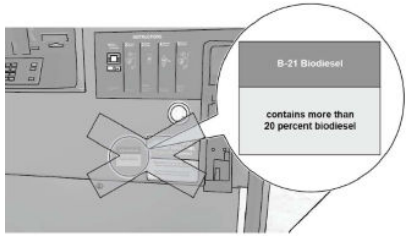
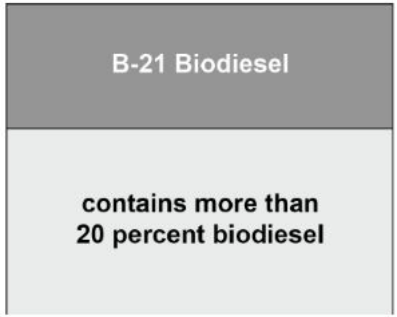
A maximum blend of 5% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D975 is approved for use with your diesel engine.

Biodiesel is a fuel produced from renewable resources typically derived from animal fat, rapeseed oil (Rapeseed Methyl Ester (RME) base), or soybean oil (Soy Methyl Ester (SME or SOME) base).

CAUTION!

In the event that the vehicle is filled with fuel containing greater than 5% biodiesel (B6-B20), the fuel must be used within 15 days by driving (to less than a quarter tank) and filled with fresh diesel fuel. Failure to do so can result in engine damage that is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

% Biodiesel	Customer View	Pump Required Label
0-5% (B5) Acceptable For Use		No Label Required
6-20% (B6-B20) **DO NOT USE** except in states requiring B20 sale (e.g. Minnesota in Summer months) **NOTE:** Refer to Fuel Requirements - Diesel Engine for further information.		

% Biodiesel	Customer View	Pump Required Label
>21% (B21) **DO NOT USE**		

Fuel in Oil Dilution — Must Adhere to Required Oil Change Interval

Fuel dilution of lubricating oil has been observed with the use of Biodiesel fuel. Fuel in oil must not exceed 5%. To ensure this limit is met your oil change interval must be maintained with in the suggested schedule.

Biodiesel Fuel Filter Change Intervals

NOTE:

Use only maximum blends of Biodiesel 5%.

NON-SRT FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L and 5.7L Engines	25 Gallons	94.0 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
3.6L Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

NON-SRT FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

SRT FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	25 Gallons	94.0 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
6.4 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
6.4 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.	16 Quarts	15.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

SRT FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) categories of SN. The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra 0W-40 or equivalent MOPAR engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	Premium Unleaded 91 Octane Only or Higher, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only MOPAR ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Front Axle	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Rear Axle	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

DIESEL FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.0L Diesel Engine	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank	8 Gallons	30.3 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-40 Synthetic, API CJ-4)	8 Quarts	7.7 Liters
Cooling System		
3.0L Turbo Diesel Engine (MOPAR Engine Coolant/ Antifreeze 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology))	12 Quarts	11.4 Liters

DIESEL FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	We recommend you use 5W-40 synthetic engine oil such as MOPAR or Shell Rotella that meets FCA Material Standard MS-10902 and the API CJ-4 or ACEA E9/E7 or ACEA A3/B4 engine oil category is required.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filters.
Fuel Filters	We recommend you use MOPAR Fuel Filter. Must meet 3 micron rating. **Using a fuel filter that does not meet the manufacturers filtration and water separating requirements can severely impact fuel system life and reliability.**
Fuel Selection	Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system. We require you to use diesel with up to a maximum blend of 5% biodiesel (B5), meeting ASTM spec D-975 with your diesel engine. If biodiesel greater than 5% (B6-B20) is used per state mandate (example Minnesota in Summer months) the fuel must be used within 15 days by driving (to less than a quarter tank) and filled with fresh diesel fuel.
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	MOPAR Diesel Exhaust Fluid (API Certified) (DEF) or equivalent that has been API Certified to the ISO 22241 standard. Use of fluids not API Certified to ISO 22241 may result in system damage.

NOTE:
If climatized or diesel Number 1 ULSD fuel is not available, and you are operating below (20°F/-6°C), in sustained arctic conditions, Mopar Premium Diesel Fuel Treatment (or equivalent) is recommended to avoid gelling.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

For information on the maintenance procedures for your vehicle, please refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual or applicable supplement on the DVD for further details.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – GASOLINE ENGINE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

Maintenance Chart

Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.		X			X			X						X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.**									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Change transfer case fluid.											X			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
20,000 Miles (32,000 km) or 2 Years			
30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 3 Years			
40,000 Miles (64,000 km) or 4 Years			
50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 5 Years			
60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 6 Years			
70,000 Miles (112,000 km) or 7 Years			
80,000 Miles (128,000 km) or 8 Years			

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 9 Years			
100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 10 Years			
110,000 Miles (176,000 km) or 11 Years			
120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 12 Years			
130,000 Miles (208,000 km) or 13 Years			
140,000 Miles (224,000 km) or 14 Years			
150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 15 Years			

SRT MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The Driver Information Display (DID) will display an "Oil Change Required" message and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Instrument Cluster Warning Lights" in "What To Do In Emergencies" in this guide or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owners Manual on the DVD for further information.

At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures/Engine Oil" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, engine oil, brake master cylinder, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

SRT — MAINTENANCE CHART

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	**6**	**12**	**18**	**24**	**30**	**36**	**42**	**48**	**54**	**60**	**66**	**72**	**78**	**84**	**90**	**96**	**102**	**108**	**114**	**120**	**126**	**132**	**138**	**144**	**150**
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV joints.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the exhaust system.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.					X					X					X					X						X
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X					X					X					X						X
Inspect the accessory drive belts replace if necessary.										X										X						

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, sustained high speed driving, off-road or frequent trailer towing .				X				X				X				X				X				X	
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.					X					X					X					X						X
Replace the air conditioning filter.				X				X				X				X				X				X	
Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary															X										
Replace the spark plugs**																X									
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).																				X					X

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, Monthly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

SRT MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
6,000 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months			
12,000 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months			
18,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months			
24,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months			
30,000 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months			
36,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months			
42,000 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months			

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
48,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months			
54,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months			
60,000 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months			
66,000 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months			
72,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months			
78,000 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months			

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – DIESEL ENGINE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions will cause the change oil message to illuminate more frequently. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Instrument Cluster Warning Lights" in "What To Do In Emergencies" in this guide or "Driver Information Display (DID)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owners Manual on the DVD for further information.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Filter Replacement

Residual oil in the housing may spill from the housing when the new filter is installed if the residual oil is not either removed from the housing or enough time has not elapsed to allow the oil to drain back into the engine. When servicing the oil filter on this engine, carefully remove the filter and use a suction gun to remove any residual oil left in the housing or wait about 30 minutes for the oil to drain back into the engine.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and fill as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

Maintenance Chart – Diesel

Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.
• Change fuel filter and drain water from fuel filter assembly.
• Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

At Every Second Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change fuel filter.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections															
Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the CV joints.			X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer tow-ing.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.			X			X			X						X
Additional Maintenance															
Replace fuel filter and drain water from the fuel filter assembly. **NOTE:** In states that mandate fuel use of Biodiesel blends greater than 5% (B6-B20) [Example: Minnesota in summer months] oil changes and fuel filter replacements are required every 8,000 miles and should not exceed 6 months.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Replace engine air filter.			X			X			X			X			X
Replace the air conditioning filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X					X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace accessory drive belt(s).										X					
Change transfer case fluid.												X			

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

CAUTION!

In states that mandate fuel use of Biodiesel blends greater than 5% (B6-B20) [Example: Minnesota in summer months]:

- Oil changes are required every 8,000 miles and should not exceed 6 months.
- Replace fuel filter and drain water from fuel filter assembly every oil change, do not exceed 8,000 miles or 6 months.
- If biodiesel greater than 5% (B6-B20) is used per state mandate (example Minnesota in Summer months) the fuel must be used within 15 days by driving (to less than a quarter tank) and filled with fresh diesel fuel. Failure to do so can result in engine damage that is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
10,000 Miles (16,000 km) or 1 Years			
20,000 Miles (32,000 km) or 2 Years			
30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 3 Years			
40,000 Miles (64,000 km) or 4 Years			
50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 5 Years			
60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 6 Years			
70,000 Miles (112,000 km) or 7 Years			
80,000 Miles (128,000 km) or 8 Years			

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 9 Years			
100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 10 Years			
110,000 Miles (176,000 km) or 11 Years			
120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 12 Years			
130,000 Miles (208,000 km) or 13 Years			
140,000 Miles (224,000 km) or 14 Years			
150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 15 Years			

FUSES

Power Distribution Center

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F03	60 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan
F05	40 Amp Green	–	Compressor for Air Suspension — If Equipped
F06	40 Amp Green	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control Pump
F07	30 Amp Pink	–	Starter Solenoid
F09	30 Amp Pink	–	Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel engine only)/Brake Vacuum Pump
F10	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller/Exterior Lighting #2
F11	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Electric Brake — If Equipped
F12	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #3/Power Locks
F13	40 Amp Green	–	Blower Motor Front
F14	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #4/Exterior Lighting #1
F17	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp Washer — If Equipped
F19	20 Amp Blue	–	Headrest Solenoid — If Equipped
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	Passenger Door Module
F22	20 Amp Blue	–	Engine Control Module
F23	30 Amp Pink	–	Interior Lights #1
F24	30 Amp Pink	–	Driver Door Module
F25	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wipers
F26	30 Amp Pink	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Stability Control Module/Valves
F28	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Backup Lights — If Equipped
F29	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Parking Lights — If Equipped
F30	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Receptacle — If Equipped
F32	30 Amp Pink	–	Drive Train Control Module
F34	30 Amp Pink	–	Slip Differential Control
F35	30 Amp Pink	–	Sunroof - If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F36	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defroster
F37	25 Amp Clear	–	Rear Blower Motor — If Equipped
F38	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Inverter 115V AC — If Equipped
F39	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Liftgate — If Equipped
F40	–	10 Amp Red	Daytime Running Lights/ Headlamp Leveling
F42	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F44	–	10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port
F49	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Central Stack/Climate Control
F50	–	20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension Module/Electronic Limited Slip Differentials — If Equipped
F51	–	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Node Module/Keyless Ignition/Steering Column Lock
F52	–	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
F53	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped
F56	–	15 Amp Blue	Additional Content (Diesel engine only)
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	NOX Sensor
F58	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamps LH — If Equipped
F59	–	10 Amp Red	Purging Pump (Diesel engine only)
F60	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module
F61	–	10 Amp Red	Transmission Control Module/PM Sensor (Diesel engine only)
F62	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
F63	–	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Coils (Gas), Urea Heater (Diesel)
F64	–	25 Amp Clear	Fuel Injectors/Powertrain
F66	–	10 Amp Red	Sunroof/Passenger Window Switches/Rain Sensor
F67	–	15 Amp Blue	CD/DVD/Bluetooth Hands-free Module — If Equipped
F68	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor
F69	–	15 Amp Blue	Spotlight Feed — If Equipped
F70	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor
F71	–	30 Amp Green	Audio Amplifier
F72	–	10 Amp Red	PCM — If Equipped
F73	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamp RH — If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F75	–	10 Amp Red	Dual Batt Control — If Equipped
F76	–	10 Amp Red	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control
F77	–	10 Amp Red	Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module
F78	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module/Electric Power Steering
F80	–	10 Amp Red	Universal Garage Door Opener/ Compass/Anti-Intrusion Module
F81	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights
F82	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module/ Cruise Control/DTV
F83	–	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door
F84	–	15 Amp Blue	Switch Bank/Instrument Cluster
F85	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F86	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F87	–	10 Amp Red	Air Suspension — If Equipped / Trailer Tow / Steering Column Control Module
F88	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster
F90/F91	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet (Rear seats) Selectable
F92	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Console Lamp — If Equipped
F93	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F94	–	10 Amp Red	Shifter/Transfer Case Module
F95	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Camera/ParkSense
F96	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Seat Heater Switch/ Flashlamp Charger - If Equipped
F97	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel - If Equipped
F98	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats/Ventilated Seats — If Equipped
F99	–	10 Amp Red	Climate Control/Driver Assistance Systems Module/DSRC
F100	–	10 Amp Red	Active Damping — If Equipped
F101	–	15 Amp Blue	Electrochromatic Mirror/Smart High Beams — If Equipped
F103	–	10 Amp Red	Cabin Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Rear HVAC
F104	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/ Center Console)

CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

ADDING FUEL

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



Fuel Filler Door Release

2. Open the fuel filler door.



Fuel Filler

NOTE:
In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Fuel Door Emergency Release

To manually open the fuel door, remove the storage bin located in the rear cargo area and pull the release cable located in the storage bin opening.

Storage Bin Removal

1. Push down on inboard edge. This will pop up the outboard edge.
2. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.
3. Remove storage bin.



Storage Bin Location

TIRES – GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressures

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

The tire pressures recommended for your vehicle are found on the "Tire and Loading Information" label located on the driver's side door opening or B-Pillar.

NOTE:
Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD or the Tire Information Supplement located in your Owner's Information kit for more information regarding tire warnings and instructions.



Tire And Loading Information Location (Example)

WARNING!

- Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions. Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure. Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure. Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control. Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to the "Tire Service Kit" section located in your Owner's Information kit for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

NOTE:
Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. These products and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:
If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.

Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Glove Compartment Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214–2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Headlamps (Low Beam) - If Equipped	H11
Premium Headlamps (Low/High Beam)	D3S (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Headlamps (High Beam) - If Equipped	9005
Premium Park/Turn Signal Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Premium Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Front Side Marker - If Equipped	W5W
Premium Front Side Marker - If Equipped	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Turn Lamp - If Equipped	7444NA (WY27/8W)
Rear Body Side Turn Signal Lamps	7440NA (WY21W)
Auxiliary Liftgate Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Liftgate Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Body Side Stop Lamps	3157KRD LCP
Rear Body Side Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
CHMSL - Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE:
Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21–8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004 Phone: 1-877-426-5337

FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English) Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY. Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

PUBLICATIONS ORDERING

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Jeep Contact Us page at www.jeep.com scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-877-426-5337 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits or DVDs or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com or by calling 1-877-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your order, please call the above numbers for an order form.

NOTE:

- A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).
- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a collision or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/.

French Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere/.

AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR

In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Grand Cherokee.

EXTERIOR:

- Front End Cover
- Wheels
- Tubular Side Steps
- Window Air Deflectors
- Skid Plates
- Hitch Receiver
- Molded Splash Guards
- Tow Hooks
- Front Air Deflector

INTERIOR:

- Carpet Floor Mats
- All-weather Floor Mats
- Cargo Barrier
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Footwell Lighting
- Molded Cargo Tray
- Cargo Net
- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards

ELECTRONICS:

- Remote Start
- Park Distance Sensors
- Mopar Connect
- Rear View Camera

CARRIERS:

- Sport Utility Bars
- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Roof Mount Water Sports Carrier
- Roof Mount Cargo Basket and Cargo Net

For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

NOTE:
All parts are subject to availability.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

GETTING STARTED

How do I install my LATCH Equipped Child Seat? pg. 24

How do I program my Front Seat Memory? pg. 31

ELECTRONICS

Which radio is in my vehicle?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 81
- Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN pg. 81

How do I activate the Audio Jack?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 97
- Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN pg. 113

How do I set the clock on my radio?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 94
- Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN pg. 105

How do I use the Navigation feature?

- Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN pg. 116

How do I pair my cell phone via Bluetooth with the Uconnect Hands-Free Voice Activation System? pg. 140

How do I improve the Bluetooth performance of my Uconnect System? pg. 149

OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES

How do I shift into different four-wheel drive selections? pg. 163

UTILITY

How do I know how much I can tow with my vehicle? pg. 170

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

What do I do if my TPMS warning light is blinking? pg. 201

How do I change a flat tire? pg. 208

How do I Jump-Start my vehicle? pg. 216

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Where is my Fuse Block located? pg. 258

What type of oil do I use? pg. 236

How often should I change my engine's oil? pg. 241

What should my tire pressure be set at? pg. 263

Access
Uconnect 82, 83, 88
Accessories 271
Mopar 271
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
Off 55
On 55
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
(Cruise Control) 55
Adding Engine Coolant
(Antifreeze). 241
Adding Fuel 261
Adding Washer Fluid 241
Air Bag
Advanced Front Air Bag 19
Advance Front Air Bag 19
Air Bags 19
Air Bag Warning Light .19, 22, 201
Driver Knee Air Bag 20
Enhanced Accident
Response 22, 226
Event Data Recorder
(EDR) 23, 226
Front Air Bag 19
Passenger Knee Air Bag 20
Rollover 19
Side Air Bags 21
Side Impacts 19
Air Bag Light 22
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air
Cleaner Filter) 241
Air Conditioner Maintenance 241
Air Conditioning 68, 71
Air Conditioning Refrigerant. 241
Air Conditioning System 241
Air Suspension 166
Alarm
Arm The System 17
Disarm The System 17
Vehicle Security Alarm 17
Alarm (Security Alarm) 17, 205
Antifreeze (Engine
Coolant) 236, 238, 241
Capacities 239
Disposal 241
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . .200
APP
Uconnect Access 84
Appearance Care 241
Arming System (Security Alarm) . . .17
Assistance Towing 199
Audio Jack. 113
Automatic Headlights 46
Automatic High Beams 47
Automatic Temperature
Control (ATC) 68
Automatic Transmission
Adding Fluid 238
Fluid Type . . .237, 238, 239, 241
Shifting 61
Axle Fluid 237, 238, 239, 241
Axle Lubrication. 238

Background Themes
Uconnect 8.4A 105
Uconnect 8.4N 105, 122
Back-Up Camera 73
Battery 241
Charging System Light 199
Blind Spot Monitoring 73
Body Mechanism Lubrication 241
Brake Fluid 237, 238, 239, 241
Brakes 241
Brake System 241
Fluid Check 238
Master Cylinder 241
Warning Light 203
Break-In Recommendations,
Diesel 190
Break-In Recommendations,
New Vehicle 43
Bulb Replacement 267

Calibration, Compass. 154
Canada 4, 270
Capacities, Antifreeze
(Engine Coolant). 239
Capacities, Fluid. 236, 238, 239
Caps, Filler
Fuel 226
Oil (Engine) 241

INDEX

Car Washes 241
CD (Compact Disc) Player 112
Charging System Light 199
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) 204
Child Restraints 23
  Center Seat LATCH 25
  Child Seat Installation 26
  Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint 26
Child Seat 26
Child Seat Installation 23
Cleaning
  Wheels 241, 265
  Windshield Wiper Blades 241
Climate Control. 68, 131
Clock. 94
Clock Setting 94
Cluster Warning/Indicator Lights
  Air Bag Warning Light 201
  Brake Warning Light 203
  Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator 205
  Electronic Speed Control SET Indicator 205
  Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light 206
  Front Fog Light Indicator 205
  High Beam Indicator 205
  Park/Headlight ON Indicator . .205
  Turn Signal Indicator 205
  Vehicle Security Light 205
Clutch 241
Clutch Fluid 241
Compact Spare Tire. 264
Compass Calibration 154
Cooling System 241
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . .241
  Coolant Capacity . .236, 238, 239
  Coolant Level 241
  Disposal Of Used Coolant 241
  Drain, Flush, And Refill 241
  Inspection 241
  Points To Remember 241
  Pressure Cap 241
  Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . .236, 238, 240, 241
Corrosion Protection 241
Customer Assistance . .268, 269, 270
Customer Programmable Features 155

DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) 194
Defects, Reporting 270
Diesel Engine Maintenance 192
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 194
Diesel Fuel Water Separator 192
Disabled Vehicle Towing 199, 222
Disarming, Security System 17
Disposal
  Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . .241
Disturb 146
Driver Information Display
  DID 206
  Instrument Cluster Display . . .206
  Programmable Features 155

Economy (Fuel) Mode 63, 181
Electronics
  Your Vehicle's Sound System . . .78
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control). 52
Electronic Stability Control (ESC). .204
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator 206
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light 201
Emergency, In Case Of
  Freeing Vehicle When Stuck . .225
  Jump Starting 216
  Tow Hooks 219
  Towing 199
Engine 190
  Air Cleaner 241
  Break-In Recommendations . . .43
  Checking Oil Level 241
  Compartment 228
  Coolant (Antifreeze) .236, 238, 240
  Cooling 241
  Fuel Requirements 236, 238
  Jump Starting 216
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 204

Oil 236, 238, 240, 241
Oil Filler Cap 241
Oil Selection 236, 238, 241
Overheating 207
Engine Break-In
3.6L 43
5.7L 44
6.4L 44
Enhanced Accident Response
Feature 226
Exhaust Regeneration 193
Exhaust System 241

FAQ. 272
Filters
Air Cleaner 241
Engine Fuel 192
Engine Oil . . .236, 238, 240, 241
Engine Oil Disposal 241
Flashers
Turn Signal 205
Fluid, Brake 237, 238, 239, 241
Fluid Capacities 236, 238, 239
Fluids, Lubricants And
Genuine Parts. 236, 238, 240
Fog Lights 205
Folding Rear Seat 36
Forward Collision Warning. 59
Four Wheel Drive 163
Shifting 164
Four Wheel Drive Operation 163
Shifting Into Transfer Case
Neutral (N) 164
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case
Neutral (N) 164
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 225
Frequently Asked Questions 272
Front And Rear ParkSense System . .71
Front ParkSense System. 71
Fuel
Diesel 240
Economy Mode 63, 181
Filler Door Emergency
Release 262
Octane Rating 236, 238
Requirements 236, 238
Specifications 238
Tank Capacity 236, 238, 239
Fuse 258
Fuses. 258

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) . .157
General Maintenance. 241
Glass Cleaning 241

Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect) . . .140
Headlights
Cleaning 241
Head Restraints 28
High Beam Indicator 205
Hill Descent Control 169
Hill Start Assist 169
Home. 186
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener) . .157
Hood Release 227

Installing A Child Restraint
With ALR. 26
Installing Child Restraints Using The
Vehicle Seat Belt 26
Instrument Cluster 10
Instrument Cluster
Indicator Lights 205
Instrument Cluster
Warning Lights. 199
Instrument Panel Cover 241
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . .241
Interior And Instrument Lights 9
Interior Appearance Care. 241
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers). .49
Introduction 3
Canada 4
In Vehicle Features
Uconnect Access 88
Inverter Outlet (115V) 160
Inverter, Power 160
iPod/USB/MP3 Control
Bluetooth Streaming Audio . . .140

INDEX

Jacking Instructions 211
Jack Location 208, 209
Jack Operation 211
Jump Starting 216

Key Fob 12
Arm The Alarm 17
Disarm The Alarm 17
Keyless Entry 12
Lock The Doors 12
Panic Alarm 12
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . .12
Remote Start 13
Unlock The Doors 12
Unlock The Liftgate 12
Keyless Enter-N-Go 12, 13
Accessory Postition 17
Automatic Trans 16
Engine Stopping 16
Key Fob 13
Lock The Vehicle's Doors 14
Lock/Unlock 14, 15
Passive Entry 12, 13
Remote Control 13, 15
Unlock From The Driver's Side . .14
Unlock From The Passenger Side 14
Unlock Liftgate 12, 15

Lane Change Assist 48
Lap/Shoulder Belts 18
LATCH (Lower Anchors And Tether For CHildren) 24
Liftgate 12
Passive Entry 12
Unlock With Key Fob 12
Liftgate, Power 12
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 51
Lights
Air Bag 22
Automatic Headlights 46
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 46
Engine Temperature Warning . .200
Fog 205
High Beam Indicator 205
Hill Descent Control Indicator 205
Low Fuel 205
Seat Belt Reminder 202
Security Alarm 205
Turn Signal 46
Locks
Liftgate, Tailgate 12
Lubrication, Body 241

Maintenance Free Battery 241
Maintenance, General 241
Maintenance Procedures 241
Maintenance Record . .246, 252, 257
Maintenance
Schedule 241, 247, 249, 253
Malfunction Indicator
Light (Check Engine) 204
Manual Transmission
Lubricant Selection 241
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 241
Media Center Radio 102
Media Hub 128
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 31
Memory Seat 31
Memory Seats And Radio 31
Message Center
Water In Fuel 191
Mopar 271
MOPAR Accessories 271
Multi-Function Control Lever 46

Navigation 116, 119, 132
New Vehicle Break-In Period . .43, 190

Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . .238
Oil, Engine .206, 236, 238, 240, 241
Capacity 236, 238, 239
Change Interval 241
Checking 241
Disposal 241
Filter 236, 238, 240, 241
Filter Disposal 241
Materials Added To 241
Recommendation . .236, 238, 241
Viscosity 236, 238, 241

Oil Filter, Selection 241
Outlet
Power 161
Overheating, Engine 207

Paddle Shifters 62
Paint Care 241
ParkSense System, Front And Rear .71
ParkSense System, Rear 71, 72
Personalized Menu Bar. 107
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect) . . .140
Phone (Pairing) 121, 142
Phone (Uconnect) 103, 129, 140
Pinch Protection 77
Placard, Tire And Loading
Information. 263
Power
Distribution Center (Fuses) . . .258
Glass Sunroof 75
Inverter 160
Lift Gate 12
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical
Outlet) 161
Seats 30
Tilt/Telescoping Steering
Column 42
Power Shade
Close 76
Open 76
Power Steering Fluid . .237, 238, 241
Preparation For Jacking 210
Programmable Electronic
Features 155
Purchase Apps
Uconnect Access 86, 135

Quadra-Lift 166
Quadra-Trac 163

Radio 101, 123
Presets 96, 108
Radio Operation 96
Radio Screens. 105
Radio (Sound Systems) 96, 101
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 50
Rear Camera 73
Rear Cross Path. 73
Rear ParkSense System . . .71, 72, 73
Rear Seat, Folding 36
Rear Wiper/Washer 51
Reclining Front Seats 35
Recreational Towing 176
Shifting Into Transfer Case
Neutral (N) 178
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case
Neutral (N) 179
Refrigerant. 241
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
Arm The Alarm 17
Disarm The Alarm 17
Lock The Doors 12
Unlock The Doors 12
Remote Starting
Enter Remote Start Mode 13
How To Use Remote Start 13
Key Fob 13
Remote Starting System 13
Replacement Bulbs. 267
Reporting Safety Defects. 270
Restraint, Head. 28
Roll Over Warning 5

Schedule, Maintenance 241,
247, 253
SD Card Port 113
Seat Belt
Seat Belt Pretensioner 18
Seat Belt Maintenance. 241
Seat Belts 18
Adjustable Shoulder Belt 18
Pretensioners 18
Reminder 202
Seats 30, 34, 38, 39
Adjustment 34
Easy Entry 34
Heated 38, 39
Manual 34
Memory 31
Rear Folding 36
Reclining 35
Vented 39
Ventilated 39

INDEX

Security Alarm 205
Arm The System 17
Disarm The System 17
Security Alarm 17
Selec-Terrain 165
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 236, 238, 240
Signals, Turn 205
Siri 124, 125
Sirius Satellite Radio 110
Traffic & Weather 119
SIRIUS Travel Link 119
Sound Systems (Radio) 113, 116
Spare Tire 209, 264, 265
Spark Plugs 236, 238
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 238
Oil 238
Speed Control
Accel/Decel 53, 54
Accel/Decel (ACC Only) 55
Cancel 53
Distance Setting (ACC Only) . . .57
Mode Setting (ACC Only) 57
Resume 53
Set 52
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 52
SRT
Home 186
Timers 186
Starting
Cold Weather 191
Remote 13
Starting Procedures (Diesel Engines) 190
Steering
Tilt Column 41, 42
Wheel, Heated 40
Wheel, Tilt 41, 42
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 153
Storage Bin 262
Sunroof
Closing 75
Opening 75
Venting 75
Sun Roof 75
Supplemental Restraint System - Air Bag 19

Telescoping Steering Column . .41, 42
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 68
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 26
Text Messaging . .130, 135, 147, 148
Tilt Steering Column 41, 42
Timers 186
SRT 186
Tires 189, 263, 264
Air Pressure 263
Changing 215
Compact Spare 264
Flat Changing 215
General Information .189, 263, 264
Pressure Warning Light 201
Replacement 215
Spare Tire 209, 264, 265
Wheel Mounting 215
Tow Hooks, Emergency 219
Towing 170, 222
Disabled Vehicle 222
Recreational 176
Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome 176
Trailer Towing
Trailer And Tongue Weight . . .170
Trailer Weight 170
Transfer Case
Fluid 237, 238, 239, 241
Transmission
Fluid 237, 238, 239, 241
Maintenance 241
Warning Light 200
Turn Signals 205

Uconnect
Access 82, 83, 88
Account 83, 88, 91
Maintaining Your Account 88
Registration 83, 134
Remote Features 91
Using Access 86
Via Mobile Apps 85

Uconnect 5.0 94
Uconnect 8.4A 105, 133
Helpful Tips For Bluetooth 149
Mute 145
Phonebook 145
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle 145
Voice Recognition Tips 146
Uconnect 8.4A/8.4AN Voice Recognition
SiriusXM Travel Link 138
Voice Texting 146
Uconnect 8.4AN 105, 133
Uconnect Access. 82, 133
APP 84
In Vehicle Features 88
Purchase Apps 86, 135
Yelp 137
Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
Making A Phone Call . . .140, 146
Receiving A Call 140
Uconnect Phone. .121, 140, 145, 147
Uconnect Voice
Command 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 120, 145
USB Port. 113
Using Access Uconnect 86
Using The Top Tether Anchorage . . .27
Ventilated 38
Via Mobile Apps Uconnect 85
Video Entertainment System (Rear Seat Video System). 151
Voice Command 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 120, 122, 145
Voice Recognition System (VR). 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 120, 145, 146

Warning, Roll Over 5
Washer Adding Fluid 241
Washers, Windshield 49
Washing Vehicle. 241
Water in Fuel 191, 192
Water Separator, Diesel Fuel 192
Water Separator Draining 192
Wheel And Wheel Trim. 241, 265
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care. .241, 265
Wind Buffeting 77
Windshield Washers 49
Fluid 206
Windshield Wiper Blades 241
Windshield Wipers 49
Wiper Blade Replacement 241
Wipers, Intermittent 49
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 50



This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Jeep Brand Vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.



For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.



Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit **www.mopar.com** (U.S.), **www.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep brand dealer.

Driving and Alcohol:

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING:

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.









Jeep.com (U.S.) Jeep.ca (Canada)

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY of the Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet by visiting:
www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals or
www.jeep.com/en/warranty (U.S.);
www.owners.mopar.ca/en (Canada).

©2024 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.

16WK741-926-AA
Grand Cherokee
Seventh Edition V3
User Guide